

THE
INDIAN ARCHIVES

Volume VII

1953

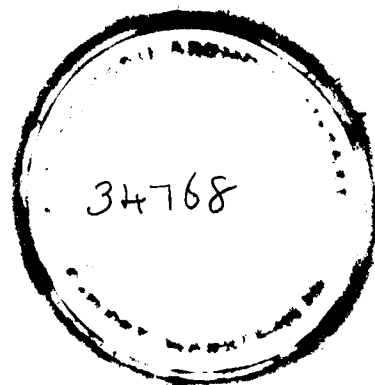
INDEX

Published by the National Archives of India
New Delhi

A

V2 68 m NS3

NS3.7



GENERAL INDEX

- Allahabad, Central Record Office at, 62.
 American Board of Foreign Missions, archives of, 95-99.
 Archival estrays, problem of, 14-28; 151-61.
 Archives, American Board of Foreign Missions, 95-99.
 Archives, International Guide on, 178.
 Archives, learned societies, libraries and research institutions in India, 52-58, 59-64, 166-74; International, 64-65, 174-80; United Kingdom, 29-40, 65-66; United States of America, 66-69, 95-99; Vatican, 180.
 Archives, liaison committee of international organization, 179.
 Archives, Mediaeval Hindu, 3-7.
 Archives, Second International Congress on, 174-76.
 Archivists, Indian, setting up of a National Committee of, 171.
 Arrangement, of a map collection, 8-13.
 Assam Government Records, 63.
 Barwell, Richard, two letter-books of, 115-45.
 Bhopal, 29th session of the Indian Historical Records Commission at, 52-58.
 Bombay, State Board for Historical Records and Ancient Monuments, 171.
 Book Reviews, 70-78; 182-84.
 Books and Records, protection from insects of, 41-43.
 Britain and the Dominions (W. R. Brock): reviewed by S. Roy, 76-78.
 British Overseas (C. E. Carrington): reviewed by G. D. Khosla, 74-76.
 British Records Association, work of Records Preservation Section, 29-40.
 Cartography, Maratha, a note on, 87-94.
 Cataloguing, of a map collection, 8-13.
 Cellulose Acetate Foils, use of, in repair of documents, 162-65.
 Central Record Office, Allahabad, review of work, 62.
 Central Records Office, Hyderabad, review of work, 63.
 Ceylon, in the Archives of the American Board of Foreign Missions, 95-99.
 Classification, Arrangement and Cataloguing of a large map collection, 8-13.
 Codex Arabicus of Mt. Sinai, by A. S. Atiya, 1-2.
 Committee for the Protection of Cultural and Scientific Resources, U.S.A., 68-69.
 Committee of International Organizations for Libraries, Archives and Documentation, 179.
 Committee on Records in Rajasthan, 61-62.
 Correspondence of David Scott, Director and Chairman of the East India Company relating to Indian Affairs, 1787-1805 (ed. C. H. Philips): reviewed by S. Gopal, 72-74.
 Delhi, Regional Records Survey Committee, 171-72.
 Departmental Records, Committee on, 66.
 Directorate of Archives and Museum, Pepsu, review of work, 61.
 Documentation, liaison committee of international organization, 179.
 East India Company's Financial Records, by Holden Furber, 100-14.
 England, Local Record Offices in, 146-50.
 Estrays, archival, 14-28, 151-61.
 Financial Records, of the East India Company, 100-14.
 First Indian Law Commission, by S. V. Desika Char, 48-51.
 Grigg Committee on Departmental Records, 66.
 Hague, Second International Congress on Archives at, 174-76.
 Hindu Archives, Mediaeval, 3-7.
 Historical Interpretation of the Correspondence of Sir George Russel Clerk, Political Agent, Ambala and Ludhiana 1831-43 (Indra Krishen): reviewed by V. C. Joshi, 183-84.
 History of the Indian Armed Forces in the Second World War, publication of, 173-74.
 Hyderabad, Central Records Office at, 63; Regional Records Survey Committee, 172-73.
 India and Ceylon in the Archives of the American Board of Foreign Missions, by Mary Alden Walker, 95-99.
 Indian Historical Records Commission, 29th session, 52-58; appointment of members, 169; Local Records Subcommittee, 170; Research and Publication Committee, 20th meeting, 57-58; 21st meeting, 170-71.
 Indian Law Commission, first, 48-51.
 International Congress on Archives, second session, 174-76.
 International Convention for the protection of cultural property in war, 178-79.
 International Council on Archives, meeting of the Constituent Assembly, 176-77; meeting of the Executive Board, 177; report of the Ad Hoc Committee on Microfilms, 178.
 International Federation for Documentation, publication of a manual on Document Reproduction and Selection, 179-80.
 International Guide on Archives, proposal for, 178.
 International Organisations for Libraries, Archives and Documentation, liaison committee of, 179.

P. 1. E 324
THE
INDIAN
ARCHIVES

July — December

1953

Volume VI

Number 2

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS

Re. Selection—A Cooperative Task by
p C. Brooks

A Note on Maratha Cartography by C. D.
Deshpande

The East India Company's Financial Records
by Holden Furber

Two Letter-books of Richard Barwell 1769-73
by L. S. Sutherland

The Problem of Archival Estrays (continued)
by Sourinramath Roy

V2: 8mNS3

NS3.7

by the National Archives of India

New Delhi

THE INDIAN ARCHIVES

January—June 1953

Volume .VII

Number 1

Published by the National Archives of India
New Delhi

Law Commission, First Indian, 48-51.
 Letter-Books, of Richard Barwell, 115-45.
 Libraries, liaison committee of international organisation, 179.
 Library of Congress, Washington, acquisitions, 67-68.
 Local Record Offices in England, by William Le Hardy, 146-50.
 Local Records Sub-Committee, reconstitution of, 170.
 London, Public Record Office, 65-66.
 Madras, Record Office, review of work, 63-64, 168-69; Regional Records Survey Committee, 172.
 Manual on Document Reproduction and Selection, publication by the International Federation for Documentation, 179-80.
 Map Collection, classification, arrangement and cataloguing of, 8-13.
 Maratha Cartography, a note on, 87-94.
 Mediaeval Hindu Archives, by B. A. Saletore, 3-7.
 Microcards, development of, 44-47.
 Microfilm Readers, meeting of experts for standardization of, 64-65; new model of, 180.
 Microfilms, report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee appointed by ICA, 178.
 Microreproduction, recent developments in, 44-47.
 Mt. Sinai, Codex Arabicus of, 1-2.
 National Archives and Records Service, U.S.A., 66-67.
 National Archives of India, review of work, 59-61, 166-68; accessions, 59-60, 166; acquisitions of microfilm copies of records of Indian interest in foreign repositories, 60, 166-67; exhibitions, 167; laboratory research, 168; map room, 167; personnel, 61, 167-68; publications, 60-61, 167-68; training in archive-keeping, 60, 167.
 National Committee of Archivists of India, 171.
 National Register of Scotland, 180.
 News Notes, 59-69; 166-81.
 Note on Maratha Cartography by C. D. Deshpande, 87-94.
 Notes on Classification, Arrangement and Cataloguing of a Large Map Collection, by G. R. Crone, 8-13.
 Official History of the Indian Armed Forces in the Second World War, publication of, (1939-45), 173-74.
 Pepsu, Directorate of Archives and Museum of, 61.
 Problem of Archival Estrays, by Sourindranath Roy, 14-28, 151-61.
 Protection of Books and Records from Insects by A. W. McKenny Hughes, 41-43.
 Protection of Cultural and Scientific Resources, committee for, 68-69.
 Protection of cultural property in war, proposal for, 178-79.
 Public Record Office, London, review of work, 65-66.
 Punjab Government Record Office, review of work, 61.
 Rajasthan, Committee on Records in, 61-62.
 Recent Developments in Microreproduction by R. C. Gupta, 44-47.
 Record Department, West Bengal, 63.
 Record Offices, Local, in England, 146-50.
 Records, Departmental Committee on, 66.
 Records Preservation Section, of the British Records Association, 29-40.
 Records, protection from insects of, 41-43.
 Records Selection—A Co-operative Task, by Philip C. Brooks, 79-86.
 Regional Records Survey Committees, Delhi, 171-72; Hyderabad, 172-73; Madras, 172.
 Repair of Documents with Cellulose Acetate Foils on Small Scale by O. P. Goel, 162-65.
 Report of the Royal Commission on National Development on the Arts, Letters and Sciences 1949-1951: reviewed by S. Gopal, 182-83.
 Research and Publication Committee, of Indian Historical Records Commission, 20th meeting, 57-58; 21st meeting, 170-71.
 Scotland, National Register of Archives, 180.
 Selections from the Orme Manuscripts, (ed. C. S. Srinivasachariar): reviewed by Dhan Keswani, 70-71.
 Simla, Punjab Government Record Office at, 61.
 Sinai, Mt., Codex Arabicus of, 1-2.
 State Board for Historical Records and Ancient Monuments, Bombay, 171.
 Truman Memorial Library, proposal for establishment of, 68.
 Twenty-Ninth Session of the Indian Historical Records Commission, 52-58.
 Two Letter-Books of Richard Barwell, 1769-73, by L. S. Sutherland, 115-45.
 UNESCO, Meeting of Experts on Microfilm Readers, 64-65.
 United Kingdom, Grigg Committee on Departmental Records, 66.
 United States of America, National Archives and Records Service, 66-67.
 U.P., Central Record Office, Allahabad, 62.
 Vatican Library, microfilming of manuscripts of, 180.
 Washington, Library of Congress at, 67-68.
 West Bengal, Record Department of, 63, 169.
 Work of the Records Preservation Section of the British Records Association, by C. Jamison, 29-40.
 World War, second, history of Indian forces in, 173-74.
 Xerography, new camera, 181.

INDEX TO AUTHORS AND REVIEWERS

Atiya, A. S., The Codex Arabicus of Mt. Sinai, 1-2.
 Brooks, Philip C., Records Selection—A Co-operative Task, 79-86.
 Crone, G. R., Notes on the Classification, Arrangement and Cataloguing of a large map collection, 8-13.
 Deshpande, C. D., A Note on Maratha Cartography, 87-94.
 Desika Char, S. V., The First Indian Law Commission, 48-51.
 Furber, Holden, The East India Company's Financial Records, 100-14.
 Goel, O. P., Repair of Documents with Cellulose Acetate Foils on Small Scale, 162-65.
 Gopal, S., Reviews: *The Correspondence of David Scott, Director and Chairman of the East India Company relating to Indian Affairs 1787-1805* (C. H. Philips), 72-74; *Report of the Royal Commission on National Development in the Arts, Letters and Sciences, 1949-1951*, 182-83.
 Gupta, R. C., Recent Developments in Microreproduction, 44-47.
 Jamison, C., The Work of the Records Preservation Section of the British Records Association, 29-40.
 Joshi, V. C., Review: *An Historical Interpretation of the Correspondence of Sir George Russel Clerk, Political Agent, Ambala and Ludhiana, 1831-43* (Indra Krishen), 183-84.
 Keswani, Dhan, Review: *Selections from the Orme Manuscripts* (ed. C. S. Srinivasachariar), 70-71.
 Khosla, G. D., Review: *The British Overseas* (C. E. Carrington), 74-76.
 Le Hardy, William, Local Record Offices in England, 146-50.
 McKenny Hughes, A. W., Protection of Books and Records from Insects, 41-43.
 Roy, Sourindranath, The Problem of Archival Estrays, 14-28, 151-61; Review: *Britain and the Dominions* (W. R. Brock), 76-78.
 Saletore, B. A., Mediaeval Hindu Archives, 3-7.
 Sutherland, L. S., Two Letter-Books of Richard Barwell 1769-73, 115-45.
 Walker, Mary Alden, India and Ceylon in the Archives of the American Board of Foreign Missions, 95-99.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
The Codex Arabicus of Mt. Sinai <i>by A. S. Atiya</i>	1—2
Mediaeval Hindu Archives <i>by B. A. Saletore</i>	3—7
Notes on the Classification, Arrangement and Cataloguing of a Large Map Collection <i>by G. R. Crone</i>	8—13
The Problem of Archival Estrays <i>by Sourindranath Roy</i> ...	14—28
The Work of the Records Preservation Section of the British Records Association <i>by C. Jamison</i>	29—40
Protection of Books and Records from Insects <i>by A. W. McKenny Hughes</i>	41—43
Recent Developments in Microreproduction <i>by R. C. Gupta</i> ...	44—47
The First Indian Law Commission <i>by S. V. Desika Char</i> ...	48—51
The Twenty-Ninth Session of the Indian Historical Records Commission	52—58

NEWS NOTES:

India: National Archives of India—The Punjab Government Record Office, Simla—Directorate of Archives and Museum of Pepsu, Patiala—Committee on Records in Rajasthan—Central Record Office, Allahabad—Record Department, West Bengal—Assam Government Records—Central Records Office, Hyderabad—Madras Record Office, Madras—*International:* UNESCO—Meeting of Experts on Microfilm Readers—*United Kingdom:* Public Record Office, London—Grigg Committee on Departmental Records—*United States of America:* National Archives and Records Service—Library of Congress, Washington—Truman Memorial Library—Committee for the Protection of Cultural and Scientific Resources. 59—69

BOOK REVIEWS :

Selections from the Orme Manuscripts, edited by C. S. Srinivasachariar (Annamalainagar, 1952), reviewed by Dhan Keswani.

The Correspondence of David Scott, Director and Chairman of the East India Company relating to Indian Affairs, 1787-1805, edited by C. H. Philips (London, 1951), reviewed by S. Gopal.

The British Overseas, by C. E. Carrington (Cambridge University Press, 1950), reviewed by G. D. Khosla.

Britain and the Dominions, by W. R. Brock (Cambridge University Press, 1951), reviewed by S. Roy ... 70—78

PAGE

THE INDIAN ARCHIVES

Volume VII

January—June, 1953

Number 1

THE CODEX ARABICUS OF MT. SINAI

THE DISCOVERY of the Codex Arabicus was the crowning feature in the story of the Mount Sinai Expedition sponsored by the Library of Congress and the University of Alexandria for the microfilming of the priceless collection of manuscripts preserved in the ancient Monastery of St. Catherine. Numbering over 5,000 codices and scrolls, this collection embraces twelve languages: Greek, Arabic, Syriac, Georgian, Slavonic, Polish, Latin, Coptic, Ethiopic, Armenian, Turkish and Persian.

Amidst this treasure trove, one moved fast from treasure to treasure, not knowing what was to follow next. Exactly twenty-four hours before I had decided to leave the Monastery in the month of June 1950 after the completion of my task with the Expedition, I was in the course of examining Codex No. 514 when suddenly I began to notice some unusual peculiarities on some of its folios. This manuscript is probably the oldest in the Arabic collection, written in Kufic on brittle parchment which I dated late eighth or early ninth century. From the beginning, I had known it to be a Syriac Palimpsest, that is, a manuscript where one scribe erased an older text to write a new one in its place. This was dictated by the circumstances of the shortage of parchment in those days, and scribes generally chose older books, the value of which they did not know. However, on subjecting this Codex to close examination, I found that it was not merely a Syriac Palimpsest. It was much more. On the recto side of folio 47, I observed the existence of Greek uncials running through the page into the margins; and on the verso side of the same folio, a much faded archaic Kufic also could be seen to run into the margins, while Syriac could just be perceived from a different angle across the folio. This gave me the clue to the extraordinary nature of this strange Codex. It is tri-lingual since it contains Syriac, Greek and Arabic layers of writing. Other folios where the eighth-ninth century scribe failed to erase the original Syriac script sufficiently for re-using the parchment were left blank and showed two layers of Syriac super-imposed on one another (cf. folio 9 in particular). Hence the parchment of this Palimpsest must have been used and re-used five times as shown by the existence of five

layers of writing on its folios. These are one Greek, two Syriac, and two Arabic layers—a record hitherto unknown in the world of manuscripts and the history of Palimpsests.

A new treasure was thus found to crown our Expedition. There remains, however, a vital question to be answered. Is the value of this "CODEX ARABICUS"—for this is the name which I gave to it—confined to its being a mere object of archaeological interest as a tri-lingual quintuple Palimpsest? My answer is definitely in the negative, for since the Expedition, I consulted several noted New Testament scholars and Syriologists of many countries on these various texts. I should like to sum up the results of my enquiry in order to give the reader the right impression about the contents of the various super-imposed scripts. Let us consider them in succession from the top downwards.

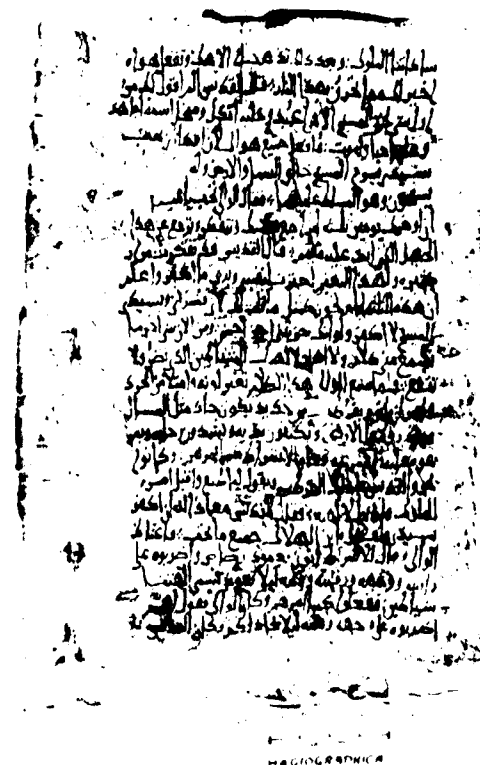
The top layer is in perfect condition and was probably written by a contemporary of the Age of Charlemagne in the High Middle Ages, so ancient to us yet so modern in comparison with the lower texts. It contains interesting new material on some lives of saints and early martyrdoms together with what may be the most ancient Arabic translation of the Book of Job. Next comes an older Kufic text, very difficult to determine, but possibly the earliest Arabic translation of a Gospel in the first century of the *Hijra*, i.e., seventh-eighth century A.D. The third layer is a Greek Lectionary of St. Paul's First Epistle to the Corinthians, evidently of the late sixth or early seventh century A.D. with some minor variants from Greek texts extant. Finally the Syriac is the oldest and most important. So far, portions of the Gospels of St. Matthew, St. John and St. Mark have been identified and they present several characteristics of great antiquity. The Gospel of St. Mark in particular includes a considerable number of variants of great importance from the fifth century Peshitto text and is believed to be the most ancient Syriac text in existence. It may be coterminous with the fourth century Greek Codex Sinaiticus or even earlier. If so, this text will bring us to the nearest version of the Gospels to the Age of Christ and the Disciples.

The Library of Congress is considering the possibility of experimenting on it with infra-red and ultra-violet photography in order to separate these multiple layers of writing. Whether the results will realize all our expectations or not, the "CODEX ARABICUS" has been added to the heritage of the great Fathers and of primitive Christianity, and the microfilms of Mt. Sinai will be remembered from generation to generation as one of the happier features in the Age of the Atomic Bomb.

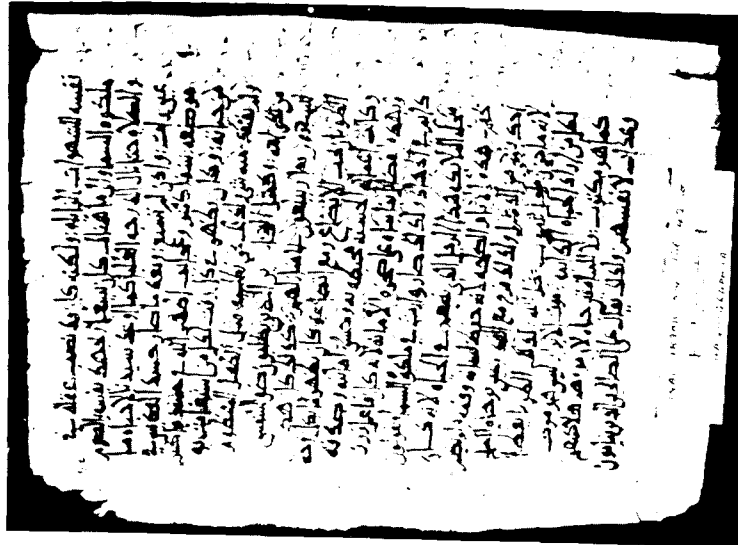
A. S. ATIYA



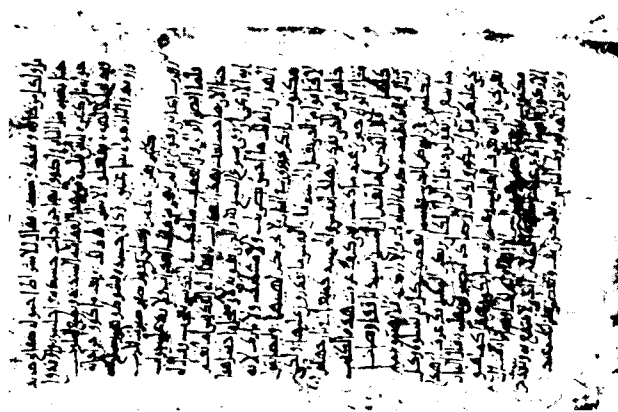
General view of the St. Catherine Monastery and the Holy Valley.



Codex Arabicus showing Arabic Palimpsest.



Codex Arabicus showing Syriac Palimpsest.



Codex Arabicus showing Greek Palimpsest.

MEDIAEVAL HINDU ARCHIVES

WHEN THE term archives is used to-day, it is essentially with reference to documents written on paper. But paper was introduced in India only in the thirteenth century. And when it did make its appearance it was in the north-western parts of the country that its use became known, although in some parts of north Gujarat evidence has been found of manuscripts having been written on paper that could be assigned to the thirteenth century. The existence of these manuscripts, which were essentially religious in character, in the libraries of north Gujarat does not, however, prove that paper was used by administrators for public purposes until about the end of the seventeenth century when its use became common in western India. From about the seventh century A.D. till almost the end of the seventeenth century, it was not paper but stone and copper which were used for writing documents. Since these stone and copper inscriptions were used as public documents arising in the ordinary course of business, but put away for future reference, they were essentially archives in the modern sense of the term.

Western India abounds in thousands of these documents, particularly those inscribed on stone, which are of inestimable value to students of history. They were called *śāsana*, meaning in Sanskrit, *śās*=to command or to proclaim, and signifying a royal grant, charter or edict. When the command or edict was engraved on stone (*śilā*), it was called *śilā śāsana*, and that engraved on copper (*tāmra*), *tāmra-śāsana*. Of these the former are more numerous than the latter which, being portable, were meant more for private custody. The stone inscriptions, however, were set up in public places for general information. Sometimes a stone inscription was a counterpart of a copper inscription, but most often, the former were themselves original documents.

Before we proceed to describe the stone inscriptions in detail, it is necessary to distinguish them from documents which were public, but which did not arise out of ordinary business, and were not meant for future reference, being designed only to commemorate certain events. These documents were epitaphs of two kinds—the hero stones and the memorial stones. The former, called *vīra kal*, commemorated the death of heroes; the latter, the death of women who burnt themselves along with their deceased husbands, according to the rule of *sahagamana*. Although in some instances, these two types of records contain literary details, yet they are not of any importance for our purpose.

We may now proceed to describe the stone inscriptions. They

present the aspect of an unbroken expanse of writing, surrounded by a few sculptured images. The archives are without any interval or gap from top to bottom, the engraving being rude and rough or skilful and regular according to the period and the ability of the sculptor. The most ancient archives are in large and deliberately deep-cut letters, on massive and ponderous slabs, "seeming as if the work of giant hands". In the earlier period, the letters are large and less artistic; but they become smaller and more artistic as we reach the eleventh century of the Christian era. In the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, the calligraphy becomes a perfect work of art, the documents being inscribed "on beautifully polished slabs of black hornblende, in regular and ornamental characters, varied in design to suit their position; and the whole so well designed and fitted together, that no space is left where a single additional letter could be inserted". But from the end of the thirteenth century, the engraving deteriorates, until we reach the end of the seventeenth century, which marked the downfall of the great Empire of Vijayanagara, when the characters were often inartistically inscribed and on indifferent materials, any kind of stone being used for the purpose. The opening of the eighteenth century saw the stone inscriptions giving place to paper documents which were called after the north Indian (Persian) model, *sanads*.

The stone archives varied in size. Some were 3 feet 3 inches by 1 foot 6 inches; others, 4 feet by 1 foot 11 inches; others, 7 feet 7 inches by 2 feet 11 inches; and still others, 11 feet 2 inches by 3 feet 7 inches, the size of the stone depending on the information that was to be inscribed on it.

The stone archives may be divided into six parts—the first dealing with sculptures and verses; the second, with the details of the royal donor; the third, with the details of the feudatories; the fourth, with the date; the fifth, with the details of the gift; and the sixth, with warnings against the destruction or violation of the gift. The sculptured images at the top are more noticeable in later records, when sectarianism arose in the country. It was here that the followers of Śiva, Viṣṇu, and Jaina distinguished themselves. If the donor was a Śaivite, the *liṅga* or symbol of Śiva with a priest was engraved; if he was a Vaiṣṇavite, there was the figure of Garuda or the kite; and if he was a Jaina, the figure of a Tirthakara was inscribed. In all cases, the figures of sun and moon were inscribed, as being symbols of two great witnesses of all treaties and human transactions, and as emblematic of the perpetuity of the gifts. These figures are in relief within the rounded or arched top of the stone document, followed by an invocation, usually in Sanskrit verse. The verse varied in the case of the three sects: Śaiva, Vaiṣṇava and Jaina. If the

donor was a Śaivite, the adoration was to Śambhu (Śiva); if the donor was a Vaiṣṇavite, the adoration was to Viṣṇu in the shape of the Boar; and if the donor was a Jaina, the adoration was to the doctrine of *syādvāda* of Tailokyanātha.

The second part of the document was devoted to the details of the reigning monarch, his titles (in full) which were in prose, his progenitors, and an account of his prowess, his conquests, and his kingdom. It is interesting to note that the character of the sovereign's reign is represented as one of Arcadian simplicity, for he is always stated to be ruling in the enjoyment of security and good conversation (*sukha-sankathā-vinodim*).

The third part of the stone archive is made up of an account of the family and pretensions of the great feudatory or nobleman or administrator or general ruling over the province in which lay the land which was the subject of the endowment, followed by similar statements regarding the donor. These statements, which appear to a modern reader as hyperbolic and excessively magnified, were perhaps inevitable in an age when social distinctions were very clearly marked, and the duties and rights of the various sections still dictated by the *Dharma Śāstras*. It was not uncommon for a feudatory to assume the name of king (*rāja* or *arasa*). This practice may be compared to that found in the charters of the Saxon Kings of England, where men of royal blood laid pretensions to the title of Rex.

The fourth part of the stone archive dealt with the date of the gift. This was given with great minuteness, mention being made of the cycle year, the month, the lunar date, the week day, and any astrological or astronomical conjunction or phenomenon like an eclipse, an equinox, etc. These details were usually referred to a known era like the Śālivāhana śaka, although in some instances, the reference was also made to a Cālukya-Vikram era, and in still others, to eras of obscurer monarchs. Many documents contain the precise date concealed in a phrase, which is capable of various interpretations, and which could be determined only from the context. Sometimes, the dates were concealed in letters of the alphabet; and on other occasions, the figures on the dates were to be read backwards. Novel as these methods may appear to modern students of history, yet they give us an idea of the average intellectual standards of the age. When we remember that all these stone archives were fixed in the ground, most often in public places, along highways, or in temple precincts, or the courtyards of palaces, buildings, etc., where all and sundry could read them; that, except in very few instances, the contents of these stone documents were not copied *verbatim* in copper plate documents; and that they required a good deal of skill to read, we cannot help

concluding that the people of those times were sufficiently well acquainted with rules of Sanskrit and Kannada grammar, and with the details of astronomy without which the enigma of the dates, in most cases, could not be deciphered.

The four parts of stone archives we have described above were mostly in Sanskrit. But the fifth was invariably in the language of the country, Kannada, most often of the archaic type called Hale Kannada. The gift is described in Hale Kannada in great detail, with the boundaries of the land given in full. The transfer of the gift was made with the traditional ceremony of pouring water—a practice which was common till the other day in closing an agreement or a sale deed. The person who signed the proprietary right poured a little water on to the hands of the purchaser in token of his entire renunciation of all claim. Sometimes a coin was presented by the donor at the same time. The gift of land thus given was bestowed in perpetuity and rent free, and also free from all burdens and assignments of all present and future profit which it might yield. These rights were usually termed the Eight Rights of Possession (*aṣṭa-bhoja-teja-svāmya*).

The sixth and final part of a stone archive was made up of quotations in Sanskrit or in Hale Kannada, denouncing the crime of revoking or alienating in any way the gift of land made either to temples or to priests and preserving works of merit. The commonest wording was to this effect—"whoso usurps a gift made by himself or by another, shall assuredly be born a worm in ordure for sixty thousand years". This last part of the document stamps them as records which were meant for future reference. The seventeenth century records amply justify the nature of the records. The stone archives contain at the head the words *nirūpa prati*, copy of the order, followed by the date and the royal signature, and at the end are the words *nerūpa band*, the order ends. The court official was charged to see to its execution, and to have it entered in the *senabova kaḍita* (that is, the revenue register of the village accountant). Finally, the fact that these documents were inscribed on stone, bespeak their nature which was one of permanent future reference. That thousands of these stone archives should have come down to us intact from the early centuries of the Christian era, proves that there was a peculiar civic sense among the people, which made them preserve these documents for posterity.

These extraordinary stone archives came to be inscribed in the following manner. The Royal Secretary communicated the King's order to the Chief Secretary. The latter on approval, transmitted them to the revenue officers. There then assembled the Revenue Accountants, who

made entries accordingly in their revenue registers. The literary expression was the *extempore* performance of the poet, who was in state employ, and who was on the spot, while the actual engraving was the work of the stone mason. In some instances, the stone masons were themselves learned poets.

We may conclude our brief survey of the mediaeval Hindu archives by mentioning some details of public administration, which they embodied. In addition to those dealing with the rulers, feudatories, dates and donees, there were very many important details in the documents which are of the greatest historical value. The administrative officials, their designations and duties; details of the assessment of lands; the revenue yield of the province; the burden of taxation; the judicial procedure; famine conditions; municipal affairs; details about education, water supply, and rural administration; condition of society, religion and commerce—these are a few of the major subjects which are dealt with in these unique records of mediaeval Hindu India, which form the anchor-sheet of our study for about 1,000 years, from the seventh till the seventeenth century A.D.

B. A. SALETORÉ

REFERENCES

1. Ashraf, K. M., *Life and Conditions of the People of Hindustan* (A.D. 1200-1550) in *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Letters*, Vol. I, No. 2, 1935.
2. Brown, W. N., *Story of Kālakā, texts, history, legends and miniature paintings of the Svetambara Jain hagiographical work, the kālākāchārya-kathā*, Washington, 1933.
3. Kaye, G. R., *The Bakhshālī Manuscript : A Study in Mediaeval Mathematics*, Parts I-III (in 2 Vols.), Vol. XLIII of *Archaeological Survey of India, New Imperial Series*, Calcutta—Delhi, 1927-33.
4. RICE, B. L., *Mysore and Coorg from Inscriptions*, London, 1909; *Mysore Inscriptions*, Bangalore, 1879; *Epigraphia Carnatica*, Vols. I-XIV, Bangalore, 1886-1934.

NOTES ON THE CLASSIFICATION, ARRANGEMENT AND CATALOGUING OF A LARGE MAP COLLECTION

THE FOLLOWING notes outline some of the problems encountered in the organisation of a large map collection and various ways employed in overcoming them. They are based on a knowledge of the working of the Royal Geographical Society's Map Room, with assistance from the staff, and on information supplied by the curators of other collections. I have set out, first, general considerations and then noted any modifications which have been met with. In starting a map collection *de novo*, consideration should of course be given to the purpose of the collection, and the type of users to be catered for; the accommodation available may also require the general scheme to be modified.

The first and essential step is to decide upon a *scheme of classification*. The purpose of classification is to provide a definite place in the map files for every map received. The appropriate reference number obtained from the classification is given to every map on receipt, and the maps are filed away under these numbers. The second object of the classification is to bring associated maps together in the files as far as possible. This assists those who are working, *e.g.* on a particular area, but to make proper use of the collection, students, for reasons noted below, must consult the catalogue.

The most satisfactory classification is based upon the special characteristic of cartographic material, namely that every item can be referred to a particular area, from a globe to a large scale map of a town: "the area may for maps be considered as the most obvious and significant characteristic by which to classify them".

The preparation of a classification therefore resolves itself in designing a scheme which will allow any area to be allotted a definite place in it. To allow for the growth of the collection it should be capable also of sub-division as required.

The following example is taken from the Directorate of Military Survey Scheme, in which letters and numbers are used to indicate the classification:

- A. The Universe (if astronomical charts are to be included).
- B. The World.
- C. etc. The Continents, Europe, etc.
- J. etc. The Oceans.
- M., N. The Polar Regions.

In this scheme, for example, all maps of Europe or any part of it,

have 'C' as the first element of the class number. These main classes require sub-division: 'B' for example, is divided into B.1 Northern Hemisphere: B.2 Southern Hemisphere, etc. The Continents also require sub-divisions to include large areas, *e.g.* C.1. Northern Europe; afterwards the countries arranged alphabetically form the sub-divisions, and they can in turn be further sub-divided, *e.g.* C.4.1 Northern France. It is unnecessary to go into further details here; the principal points to be remembered are that provision for areas larger than countries and often ill-defined should be made, and that sub-division is possible if required.

Based on the classification adopted, a *hand list* should be maintained, in which each map is entered in its appropriate place as received. The hand list is important as from it is obtained the sequence number of each map, which gives the position of the individual map in the files; *e.g.* if the class mark is C.4.1. (5), the (5) signifies that this is the fifth map, in order of receipt, of Northern France.

In planning the arrangement of a collection, the map files or cases will be arranged to accord with the classification scheme so that the maps can readily be located. Consideration must be given at this point to the probable character of the collection, *e.g.* will it concentrate more heavily on one particular region, and what is its likely rate of growth? Adequate provision may then be made for the future.

So far, it has been assumed that all the cartographic material has been classified in one system and arranged in strict accordance with it. This is theoretically sound, but in practice difficulties arise, mainly from the varied character of the material. Maps themselves offer no great difficulties; it is advisable to avoid folding them, or cutting and mounting in sections. Atlases or guide books containing maps are of course best shelved as books, for it would be inconvenient to say the least to put them in their logical place according to their classification. In collections in which one classification is carried throughout, it is usual to add some sign to the class mark to indicate the particular format, and to place the atlases on shelves near their logical position in the collection. Globes, wall maps (which are most conveniently dealt with by rolling and stacking on horizontal shelves), relief models, etc., can be treated similarly. However, once even this small departure from strict arrangement has been made, I consider very little is lost if the atlases, etc. are brought together on shelves, and classified and arranged on a system parallel to that used for the general collection, but taking account of variations in size. Atlases in constant use, however, are better kept flat, on top of the cases, as this minimizes wear and tear on the bindings. Broadly speaking, atlases are used for different purposes than medium

or large scale maps. General atlases are required mostly for rapid location of places, for which they are in frequent use. The maps are required generally for more detailed study of areas, though they may be consulted to locate places not found in the atlases. It will therefore be found more useful to group atlases together, with gazetteers and similar material, preferably in the catalogue room.

One or two further points should be made with reference to arrangement. Uniform series of topographical maps, e.g. the one-inch sheets of the Ordnance Survey or the quarter-inch series of the Survey of India, should clearly be kept together in the order of their sheet numbers, and not classed sheet by sheet: similarly with series covering large areas of the world, such as the International Million map of the world. It is useful to keep with them in the file the relevant index maps, on which the sheets can be marked off as received.

With regard to maps in books, instances occasionally occur where these are removed from the books and placed in the collection. This is a practice much to be deprecated. If extra flat copies cannot be obtained, the volumes should be treated as books, and the maps entered in the map catalogue. Where a map collection is organized in connection with a library, it should be possible to arrange that all important maps in books are noted and included in the map catalogue.

Maps are generally filed in cases with horizontal drawers, but for series with large numbers of sheets vertical files and stiff folders are most convenient. The serial numbers can be seen more easily and the required sheet removed without disturbing a large pile of maps. In arranging the cases it is also advisable to restrict the height of some so that maps can be spread out on the tops of cases for reference.

The use of a single classification system for the whole map collection is followed by the Directorate of Military Survey, London, and the procedure is described in detail in E.J.S. Parsons: *Manual of Map Classification and Cataloguing*. Mr. Parsons is now in charge of the Map Room of the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and has introduced the same system there. In the Map Room of the British Museum, sheet maps are classified on an empirical topographical system, similar to the above, which commences with 'World' and is broken down into progressively smaller divisions. The class numbers range from 1 to 99,999. Atlases and volumes of maps are classified separately: in recent years, they have been arranged substantially in order of accession, with provision for volumes of unusual size.

The maps in the R.G.S. Map Room are classified under a very similar topographical scheme, proceeding from larger to smaller areas, countries

being arranged alphabetically under the appropriate continent. Continents and countries have four sub-divisions: *General*, maps of the whole area, further sub-divided by subject; *Divisional*, large portions of the area, frequently designated by compass directions, e.g. Northern England, Eastern France, the exact limits of which may vary in day-to-day usage; *District*, precisely defined areas, generally administrative, e.g. counties of England and Wales, Departments of France; *Special*, towns, islands, and small areas such as a strip road map between two cities, a canal system, a drainage scheme, which cannot be allotted to a particular *District*. These *District* and *Special* classes may not be defensible on strictly logical grounds, but it has been found after many years' trial that in practice this method does work satisfactorily. A classification notation formed entirely of letters and numbers has not been adopted, as it has been found in practice that it is easier to think in terms of names than of numbers. By this method the map drawers bear the classification in a slightly abbreviated form, e.g., Spain, G. 1-20, rather than, say, C. 38:1.

A detailed classification scheme is given in the publication by E.J.S. Parsons referred to above: less detailed schemes are in S. W. Boggs and D. C. Lewis: *Classification and Cataloguing of Maps and Atlases* (Washington, D.C.: Dept. of State) and *Manual for the Classification and Cataloguing of Maps* (American Geographical Society).

Cataloguing

For the same reasons as in the case of classification, it is the general practice to place the main entries for maps under the area headings to which they relate. Since a map may be of value from more than one point of view, e.g. a boundary map may contain details of human geography, or a geological map may have recent topographical details; additional entries or cross references should be made where appropriate. The arrangement of the entries can take two forms: either (a) a systematic topographical order similar to that of the classification, or (b) a dictionary form, in which the entries are arranged alphabetically under the names given in the titles of the maps. In the first instance, e.g. a map of the Ruhr would be classified in some such way as 'Germany, District. Ruhr' or 'Germany. Western. Ruhr', according to the scheme adopted. In this way, all maps of adjacent areas are brought together in the catalogue. In a dictionary method, the heading would be 'Ruhr'. This certainly brings all the Ruhr maps together, but separates them from entries on related areas. On the whole, the first method is to be preferred, though the dictionary catalogue has the advantage that added entries under the name

of the cartographers can be included alphabetically in the same catalogue.

In addition to the specific area to which it relates, a map may show some particular characteristic, *e.g.* geology, climate, etc. In this case, the area heading can be sub-divided by subject, *e.g.* 'Germany. Western. Ruhr. Geology', or 'Ruhr. Geology'.

Since the scales of maps are one of their most essential characteristics, it is useful to make added entries under the scales, and these can be grouped together following the main area headings.

Following the area heading, each entry should state as a minimum the title, scale, number and size of sheets, place of publication, publishing body or author, and date. Additional details can be added, where these are of importance, such as method of showing relief, projection used, prime meridian, etc.

The British Museum 'Catalogue of Printed Maps' is in alphabetical dictionary form, the main heading giving the area, subject, and date; *e.g.* 'India. Physical maps. 1950', 'Bengal. General maps. 1941', 'Sahara. Road maps. 1949'.

The Directorate of Military Survey system is a compromise between a dictionary catalogue and a systematic topographical arrangement. Major areas of a continent are placed under the continent, and divisions of a country under the country, the main headings then being arranged alphabetically. The examples given above would have the headings: 'India dist. Bengal', and 'Africa dist. Sahara', the entries being arranged alphabetically, and then by scale, and order of date. Each main area file is followed by a subject file and a scale file.

This comprehensive method has been evolved to meet the requirements of a highly specialized establishment; for a general map collection a less detailed method is sufficient.

In the R.G.S. map catalogue, the main headings are those used in the classification (*see above* pp. 10-11). Where necessary, these are further sub-divided by subject, *e.g.* climate, communications, geology, history, etc. The complete catalogue heading is therefore in the form 'France. Divisional. Geology'. The final arrangement of the entries is chronological, by date of publication. Each catalogue card bears the class reference, by which the map can be located in the collection.

A separate alphabetical index of the names of cartographers, surveyors, etc. is also maintained. This is particularly useful for older maps and for historical research.

From what has been said above, it will be seen that the differences between the topographical cataloguing methods currently in use are not fundamental, but have mainly arisen in practice to meet particular needs.

Given the necessary staff, it is of course possible to multiply the number of added entries and cross-references almost indefinitely.

To sum up the main trend of these comments: in organizing a map collection, it is essential to draw up a *classification system*, upon which the orderly management and efficient use of the collection depends. This should cover as far as possible the whole collection, but in practice it may be found desirable to class some sections, such as atlases, separately. *Hand lists* which are in effect inventories of the maps in the classes are also essential for the administration; from them are obtained the precise class marks for all maps as they enter the collection. The *catalogue* is of course the key to the whole collection, and should be designed with a view to the likely demands of users. It must include all the cartographical material in the collection, and will therefore prevent any errors which might arise from too implicit reliance on the classification system. It may be of dictionary form or topographically arranged; I personally am in favour of the latter, since unusual regional or place names may be overlooked when consulting the former. But whatever the system selected, the main thing, as in all cataloguing, is that it should be consistently observed throughout.

G. R. CRONE

THE PROBLEM OF ARCHIVAL ESTRAYS

FEW ARCHIVAL problems have in recent times been the subject of so lively a public discussion or occasioned so much patriotic emotion in this country as the problem relating to the class of documents which, in the absence of a more appropriate expression, I have hesitantly chosen to designate 'archival estrays'. The belief that an enormous quantity of Indian historical documents have strayed out of the repositories to which they originally belonged and have in the course of the last two hundred years left the shores of India has steadily been gaining adherents almost since the time when literate India became for the first time alive to the greatness of its dimly known past; and the belief is now almost universally held in this country. It is, therefore, small wonder that one of the first demands to be pressed by the new-born Indian nation on its first popularly elected Government should relate to the extradition from abroad of the invaluable treasures of which, to all seeming, the country has remained deprived for so many years, and to the enactment of laws that would prevent the future flight of archival materials from their legitimate resting places.

The nation's solicitude for what it believes to be its archival estrays is adequately mirrored not only in the lively discussion both in the Press and Parliament, but also in the activities of learned bodies more directly concerned with archival problems and historical studies such as, for instance, the Indian Historical Records Commission and the Indian History Congress.¹ Resolution XIV of the 24th session of the Commission recommended to the Government of India that the books, manuscripts and records in the possession of the India Office should be brought to India and deposited in the National Archives of India.² This recommendation was made apparently under the assumption that the archival contents of the India Office were archival estrays from Indian repositories and deserved to be recalled to their place of origin at all cost. Resolution XIII of the same session dealt with a less controversial, though by no means a less intricate issue, *viz.* the concentration at the National Archives repository of all the archival accumulations of the defunct Residencies and Political Agencies which had till 14 August 1947 been under the control of His Excellency the Crown Representative.³ The Commission rightly feared that unless the Government of India intervened immediately, these

accumulations might stray out of India's custody, like many such collections in the past. Equally significant was another recommendation made at the same session which urged Government "to undertake suitable legislation for preventing export or transfer outside of records, historical documents and manuscripts from the Indian Union. . . ."⁴ The same anxiety to prevent the flight of archives from their legitimate resting places is reflected in the solution suggested by the Research and Publication Committee of the Commission in 1948 to the problems arising out of the partition of the vast sub-continent. The Committee's recommendations were:

" . . . it is not in the interest of historical research to divide important series of records between the two States in consequence of the Partition. In any case care should be taken that the integrity of the series remains intact. Should one of the Dominions stand in need of any records in the custody of another, microfilm copies of the original should be supplied and all facilities should be given to *bona fide* scholars from either Dominion." (Resolution VIII, 11th Meeting, 1948).⁵

If our archivists and historians have evinced a keen awareness of the problem of archival estrays by according their moral support to the national demand for making good all our archival losses, neither our legislators nor our rulers have been less responsive to that demand. One of the first steps taken by the national Parliament to meet this demand was the enactment of the Antiquities (Export Control) Act of 1947. That Act not only decreed that no person should export any antiquity except under the authority of a licence granted by the Central Government, but, by widening the definition of antiquities so as to include in their scope any manuscript that had been in existence for one hundred years or more, bade fair to put an effective check on the export of records of all categories, barring only those which were of comparatively recent origin. The inclusion of archives in the Union List⁶ of the Constitution of India is a definitive recognition of the principle that India's archival wealth needed legislation on an all-India basis to save them from the risks of dismemberment or dispersal. The readiness with which the Central Government has agreed to examine the possibility of acquiring India Office records is yet another concession to the popular demand.⁷ So also is the setting up by it of a body of specialists whose duty would be to compile materials on the

¹ Resolution II passed at the annual business meeting of the Indian History Congress at Nagpur (29 Dec. 1950).

² *Progs. of the I.H.R.C.*, XXIV, pp. 162-3.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 162.

⁴ *Ibid.* (Resolution IX), p. 159.

⁵ *Progs. of the I.H.R.C.*, XXIV, p. 143.

⁶ Item 67, Seventh Schedule; *The Constitution of India*, Delhi, 1949, p. 240.

⁷ See on this point the reply given by the Prime Minister on 12 Dec. 1947 to a short notice question of Pandit Mukut Bihari Lal Bhargava.

history of India's struggle for freedom. The last step is primarily attributable to a general apprehension that unless steps are taken to get these materials collected immediately they might be lost to the nation for ever.⁸

Instances like these can be multiplied *ad infinitum*. But those cited will suffice to show how acutely sensitive the nation as a whole has of late become to the need for collecting and keeping together every shred of writing that may help to illumine the country's past. Whether our spokesmen talk of obtaining for India the archival accumulations of the India Office, or of filling in the gaps in the extant archival series in the various repositories,⁹ whether they propose the seizure of the records of the abolished zemindaries or the defunct States,¹⁰ or the constitution of a central authority that would assume control of the entire archival wealth of the country,¹¹ public or private, it is this sensitiveness whose compulsive influence seems to be dictating their thought and action.

For a people whose history is believed to have begun five thousand years ago, but whose extant archives cover no more than the last 250 years of its dimly lit past and cover them badly,¹² such a mental attitude would not seem surprising. But whether this attitude can be justified by a more effective argument than those based on political fervour or patriotic emotion is altogether a different problem, the answer to which can be provided only when we have examined carefully the nature and the extent of the problem of archival estrays itself in all its different aspects. It is vital to such an examination, however, that we be clear from the very start as to the exact meaning of the term, for even the pundits are not agreed as to its precise connotation.

What are Archival Estrays?

The problem which faces us is not only that of finding a definition but also that of choosing a nomenclature. With regard to the name we

⁸ See item 19 of the Progs. of the Members' Meeting of the I.H.R.C., 29th session. Also *Progs. of the I.H.R.C.*, XXVIII, part I, pp. 114, 186-92.

⁹ See the post-war reconstruction programme drawn up by the Research & Publication Committee of the Indian Historical Records Commission in 1945 (*Progs. of the I.H.R.C.*, XXI, iii, pp. 27-34).

¹⁰ Cf. Resolutions X & XI of the Research & Publication Committee of the I.H.R.C. passed at its 16th meeting. (*Progs. of the I.H.R.C.*, XXVII, part I, pp. 26-27). Also Resolution IV of the 20th meeting of the R & P Committee (not yet printed).

¹¹ *Progs. of the I.H.R.C.*, XXVI, part I, pp. 58-59, and XXVII, part I, p. 63 (Resolution VIII).

¹² Of the extant official archives of the pre-British days the most significant example is perhaps the Peshwa Daftar, housed in the Alienation Office, Poona, which dates back to 1719. It is, however, doubtful if the collection in its present state contains the records of the Peshwas in their entirety. See in this connection Sardesai, *A Handbook to the Records in the Alienation Office, Poona*. It is significant that such a distinguished historian as Sir J. N. Sarkar has been loth to credit this collection with a full archival character. (See his report in *Progs. of the I.H.R.C.*, XXIII, p. 124). Of the Imperial Mughal archives we have practically nothing except the few documents of the last three emperors preserved in the National Archives of India with the so-called Mutiny Papers.

have a choice between 'missing documents', the term used in Muller, Feith and Fruin's classical treatise,¹³ and the one which appears in the caption of the present study. The first term has certainly the merit of being simple, but it is rather loose in its correct sense, for all 'missing' documents are not necessarily 'estrays' from an archival series. A record which has been destroyed or has perished due to natural ageing or decay is no doubt a missing document, because its absence creates a gap in the series to which it originally belonged, but it would certainly be wrong to place it in the same category with others which have simply wandered away from the series and may still be existing. The mere disappearance of a record from its parent series is no justification for its being regarded as 'lost', for it may have found shelter in a custody other than the rightful one. A record which is definitely known to exist, whatever be its location at a given time, is certainly not a 'missing document'.

Another term in the field is 'fugitive archival material', which occurs in the title of an article contributed by Randolph G. Adams to *The American Archivist*, April, 1939.¹⁴ But the acceptance of the phrase is not without its difficulty, which must be squarely faced before it can be pressed into service. The word 'fugitive' in its attributive use means, according to the *Oxford Dictionary*, 'apt or tending to flee, given to or in the act of running away'. The adoption of the word to qualify archives would expose us to the charge of having illegitimately inferred that certain classes of archives possess an inherent aptitude for running away. But as no such attribute can be imagined of any category of archives, and as none of the essential attributes of an archive would make it naturally tend to go astray, it is doubtful if the term can be suitably applied to it. The word estray, on the other hand, means 'something that has wandered from its normal or proper place', 'something separated from the main body', 'a detached fragment'.¹⁵ Since the idea we have here in mind is that of forcible separation of a part from a whole that idea is likely to be much better conveyed by the word 'estrays' than the term 'fugitive'. It is, moreover, significant that the expression 'fugitive archival material' has been used by Adams as a descriptive phrase rather than a nomenclature.

¹³ *Manual for the Arrangement and Description of Archives* by S. Muller FZ., J. A. Feith and R. Fruin, Th. Az., tr. by Arthur H. Leavitt, 1940, pp. 97-99, 150-51, 154, 159, 215.

¹⁴ Pp. 85-96.

¹⁵ That the word implies both an idea of original ownership and reclaimability will be clear from the following example in Richardson's *Pamela* (I, 432): "This happy estray thus restored, begs leave by me to acknowledge its lovely owners." Compare also the following use by Elisha K. Kane (*Arctic Explorations: Second Grinnell Expedition in search of Sir John Franklin*, 1856, p. 350): "This poor little wanderer was an estray from his fellows." The legal meaning of the word is given by Blackstone in his *Commentary on the Laws of England* (1765): "Any beast may be an estray that is by nature tame and reclaimable." (p. 298).

ture, and the name actually adopted by him in the body of his article is 'Archival Estrays.'

A precise definition has always been the despair of those who have to deal with disciplines other than one or another of the exact sciences, and it is not at all surprising that neither Adams nor any other scholar who has interested himself in the problem of archival estrays has provided us with a definition of the term. Adams appears to have meant by the term both documents that have gone out of an archival repository and those which never formed part of a regular archive series and never consequently reached official custody. Not only did he exclude from the scope of his term the papers which, without leaving their legitimate custody, had yet wandered away from the series to which they originally belonged, but he deliberately offered to include within it even those which can never be regarded as archives according to the strict definition of the term. While much of what Adams says in the course of his very thorough and informative study is illuminating, it is difficult to endorse his objection to the validity of the principle of continuous official custody in determining what archives are, and the interpretation offered by him is both too wide and too narrow to give the term the scientific precision we are seeking. It is too wide because it extends to documents which are non-archival, it is too narrow because it leaves out many which are genuine archives.

This leads us to a consideration of the real meaning of the term 'archives'. It is just possible that the term itself will supply the clue we are seeking. According to its accepted definition the use of the word is strictly limited to those documents which were drawn up and used by an individual or a body in the exercise of their legitimate functions, were kept or intended to be kept by them¹⁶ precisely in the order in which the business these documents reflect was dealt with, and were subsequently preserved for their own information either by them or by their legitimate successors in their own custody, or in that of an officer or a body appointed for the purpose by either. Most noteworthy in this connection is the requirement that the arrangement of archival documents relating to a function should strictly follow the order in which the business they relate to and which brought them into being was disposed of, and no other order. It is this requirement which enables an archival series to retain its characteristics as a living organism, a natural and unconscious growth,

¹⁶ I am aware that by adding the phrase 'intended to be kept' I am slightly deviating from the orthodox definition of Sir Hilary Jenkinson (*A Manual of Archive Administration*, p. 11), but the deviation is no more than verbal. I will refer in this connection to Rule I of Muller, Feith and Fruin (*op. cit.* p. 1), which in so many words, lays emphasis on the idea of intention.

and prevents it from degenerating into an artificial compilation, such as, for instance, can usually be seen in a library or a museum.

Since archival documents come into being as a result of the activities of a body or an individual performing their legitimate functions, and accumulate precisely in the order of the executive or the administrative events to which they owe their origin, and since the order of these events can be neither anticipated nor dictated, their creators cannot prescribe in advance or formulate arbitrarily the order in which their archives should come into being. An archive series thus grows, takes shape and undergoes change following its own natural law independently of the caprices of the body or the individual responsible for the transaction that brought it into existence. Every archival series has, therefore, as it were, its own personality, its individuality which is completely separate from and independent of the personality of its maker. This personality is an emanation from the organic link, the natural order or the moral thread which binds all the components of the series together. It is possessed by all the components collectively, by none individually. It is because the individual documents have, by virtue of their place in the series in the natural order of their arrival, the capacity to reflect on each other and supply meaning to each other, that they can combine to confer a personality to the series as a whole. Detached from the series they become deprived of this personality and lose whatever significance they possessed as a component of the series to which they originally belonged. Such documents have no more individuality than a limb severed from the body of a living being. They are without value because they are dead. In other words, they have become archival estrays.

Rightly viewed, therefore, archival estrays are documents which once possessed all the characteristics of a true archive but have been forced to part with many, if not all, of them, by having been violently severed from the connection to which they naturally belonged. They are, as it were, detached limbs of a living record body. It follows as a corollary that a document which never formed a legitimate part of a record body cannot, merely on account of having gone out of the custody to which it may have once belonged, be regarded as an archival estray. Thus the original of the letter written by Lord Macaulay to Thomas Spring-Rice,¹⁷ now in the Bodleian, is not an archival estray, because it never formed part of the official archives of the Government its author had served. But it could certainly have been regarded as one, had Spring-Rice preserved all his

¹⁷ First Baron Monteaule of Brandon in Kerry; Lord Melbourne's Chancellor of the Exchequer, 1835-9. The document is dated 8 February 1836 and is entered as *Ms. Eng. Letters C. 58*.

private correspondence strictly in the order of their receipt or issue and kept Macaulay's letter precisely in the place determined by archival requirements. Macaulay's official minute on education,¹⁸ on the other hand, which should have been kept in the series known as General Department Original Consultations of the Government of India and is no longer there, is a true archival estray. It is an archival estray because it has been violently detached from the connection to which it belonged by virtue of its having been drawn up by its author in the exercise of a legitimate administrative function.

By the same token none of the standard compilations of the letters of Mughal emperors which one finds today, not only in public libraries and museums but also in private collections and even in auctioneer's sale rooms, can be regarded as genuine archival estrays, although most of them are popularly believed to be fragments from the defunct Mughal archives. A most interesting example of this category of materials is provided by a compilation entitled *Muktabat-i-'Allami*, a very early copy of which, transcribed by Abd'ul Quddus in 1630-31, is in the Curzon Collection of the Asiatic Society of Bengal (A.S.B. II. 27).¹⁹ The volume contains copies of what purport to be letters of the great Akbar drafted by Ab'ul Fazl, as well as the latter's own correspondence, along with a considerable body of non-documentary material like specimens of ornate prose composition. But the fact that neither the work nor the material of which it is composed was ever a part of Akbar's records rules out any claim that can be put forward for getting it recognised as an estray from the Mughal archives. Both the British Museum and the India Office provide us with many examples of such pseudo-archival estrays. A case in point is the copy of *Adāb-i-'Ālamgirī*,²⁰ entered as OR 177 in the first of these repositories, which embodies copies of a number of letters claimed to have been composed on behalf of Aurangzēb by his private secretary, Shaikh Ab'ul Fath. The compilation of the volume was the work of Šadik Muṭṭalibī who is believed to have faithfully drawn on the original drafts of Ab'ul Fath. He has, however, marred the value of the work to a considerable extent by putting into it many adventitious matters such as, for instance, an account of the civil war following Shāh Jahān's illness and several letters of his own drafting stated to have been issued in the name of Prince Akbar. Although the volume is alleged to have been compiled in 1704 A.D.,²¹ the British Museum copy bears the date 1713.

¹⁸ Dated 7 March 1835 (General Public Consultation 7 March 1835, No. 5).

¹⁹ Ivanow: *A Concise Catalogue of the Persian Manuscripts in the Curzon Collection, Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1926, p. 120, item 132. The manuscript bears several seals of different officials of Shāh Jahān's Court.

²⁰ Rieu, *Catalogue of the Persian Manuscripts in the British Museum*, p. 399.

²¹ Ethé, *Catalogue of Persian Manuscripts in the India Office Library*, pp. 139-40.

It is no more an archival estray than an exhibit in a law-court which is claimed by its producer as an authentic copy of a genuine document which has disappeared for good.

Other examples of the same type of material include Egerton 1004 (f. 121), copy of Aurangzēb's letter to Shāh Jahān prepared in A.D. 1817;²² Additional 18,881, *Dastūr-ul-'Amal-i-Āgahī*,²³ a compilation made in 1754 from the various popular collections of Aurangzēb's correspondence; and Additional 26,238, *Kalimāt-i-Ṭayibāt*,²⁴ compiled in 1719 A.D. by Aurangzēb's favourite secretary, Ināyat Ullah Khān, from the Emperor's autograph notes addressed to the compiler. All those are now housed in the British Museum, but although they have found their way into a repository far away from their place of origin, none of them are archival estrays in the true sense of the term.

This is not to say that the British Museum does not house any estrays of the genuine sort. In fact, few other repositories in the world appear to have waxed half as rich at the expense of public record offices and none can boast of such a splendid assemblage of public documents formed out of the wrecks of hundreds of genuine archival series. The collection known as Additional Mss. for instance, is composed for the most part of archival documents that have escaped through various vicissitudes in the past from the regular series in the Public Record Office and elsewhere. Among notable examples are Additional Manuscripts No. 37291, f.208, and No. 37292, ff.49, and 121 to 130, which are in fact Wellesley Papers of the year 1810 and actually bear Foreign Office registration numbers. Another notable instance is provided by the original Papal Bulls previously belonging to the British Exchequer of Receipts and calendared there in 1323,²⁵ which have, after many wanderings, reached the stacks of the Museum.

As regards archival wanderers from Indian official repositories, no better examples can perhaps be offered than those recently located among the Francis Manuscripts housed with other minor European collections in the former India Office. Volume 77 in the collection, for instance, contains an original minute of Warren Hastings dated 1 November 1776,²⁶ embodying his proposal for a new office for settlement business, which should have been deposited among the Original Revenue Consultations of the period now in the custody of the West Bengal Government. Other

²² Rieu, *op. cit.*, 793.

²³ *Ibid.*, p. 402.

²⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 401a.

²⁵ *The antient Kalendars and Inventories in the Treasury of His Majesty's Exchequer* (Records Commission 1832) quoted in Jenkinson, *op. cit.*, p. 25, n. 2).

²⁶ George Busby Kaye and Edward Hamilton Johnston, *Catalogue of Manuscripts in European Languages*, Volume II, part II, item 21, p. 402.

interesting items in the volume include a minute of Francis of 19 December 1776 on the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court and a number of minutes by Clavering on revenue subjects all of which seem to be pilferings from the Revenue records of the former Government of Fort William.²⁷ Equally interesting are a set of autograph letters from Lt. Colonel Matthew Leslie, addressed to the Governor-General and Members of the Supreme Council, dating from 23 June to 24 August 1778, which are embodied in volume 60 of the collection and are missing from the records of the Secret Department relating to the period in the custody of the National Archives of India.²⁸ The same volume contains a number of original letters from Colonel Thomas Goddard on the first Maratha War and two interesting letters from W. Leslie Lewis who refers to 'Nana Farnese' having again got possession of the Government.

Far more exciting in their nature are the estrays which have found their way into volume 83²⁹ of the same collection and consist of original Secret Consultations of the Supreme Council at Fort William on policy matters connected with the prosecution of the first Maratha War. A most significant document that is wanting in the series at the National Archives of India and is available in this volume is the famous minute of Francis delivered on 4 February 1779 (pp. 11-21). On pages 183-87 occur the original minutes of the members of the Supreme Council dated 1 March 1779 which have disappeared from the Secret series in the Government of India's archives. The series, moreover, now lacks a large number of original papers, such as, for instance, Warren Hastings's minute of 15 March on Bombay affairs, Wheeler's minute of 22 March on the general state of India, and Francis's of 28 June 1779 on the instructions to Colonel Goddard. All these along with many more form the chief components of volume 83 of the Francis Manuscripts.

What however bewilders an archivist most is the presence in the collection of no less than ten volumes of despatches from the Court of Directors to Fort William,³⁰ which, to all seeming, owe their origin to a most reckless plundering from the archives of the Government of Fort William. Most of the letters in the set are original and autograph and bear on their docket not only the date of their arrival in Calcutta but also the name of the ship by which they were received. The letter of 10 November 1769, for instance, bears on it the endorsement: "Pr. Vansittart Recd. 6 August 1770." There is thus little doubt that this valuable

²⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 401-402.

²⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 340, items 1-7.

²⁹ *Ibid.*, pp. 422-424.

³⁰ Volumes 87-96, *Ibid.*, pp. 437-45.

collection originally formed an integral part of the Bengal Council's archives.

We have till now confined our enquiry to those archival wanderers which have found a new home away from their legitimate place of residence. But since the term archival stray extends to any archival document which has been violently torn out of the connection to which it naturally belonged independently of the question of its having found a refuge elsewhere, homeless waifs have as much right to be called estrays as the more fortunate ones which have secured a shelter.

A very remarkable example of an stray of the above category is provided by the original *farman* of Emperor Shah Alam II conferring the *Diwani* of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa on the East India Company. There is very little doubt as to the document having been actually received by Lord Clive's Government in 1765 together with the necessary endorsements; and there is almost equal certainty as to none of these having been officially sent to England. This will be clear from paragraph 32 of the General Letter to Court dated 30 September 1765,³¹ the relevant extract from which is quoted below:

"Lord Clive having arrived in Town and resumed his seat at the Board the 9th instant laid before them an Extract from the Proceedings of the Select Committee held the 7th upon his return . . . together with the translation of a Grant and Sunnuds obtained from the King for the Dewanny of these provinces and of an Agreement subscribed to in consequence by the Nabob through the means of his lordship and Mr. Sykes, as also translation of other Sunnuds from the King confirming to the Company their former possessions and securing to them the reversion of Lord Clive's Jaghier . . . We send you . . . copies of the several Papers above mentioned to which we beg leave to refer to you."

What accompanied the General Letter were, therefore, copies of the several charters obtained by Lord Clive and none of the originals. This is confirmed by the following extract from the Court minute of 30 April 1766:

"The copies of the following pieces lately received from Fort William by the ship Admiral Steeven were now laid before the Court, . . . Vizt.:

Firmaun of the Dewany of Bengal Behar & Orissa.

Firmaun of the Dewany of the Province of Bengal.

Firmaun of the Dewany of the Province of Behar.

³¹ The original document in the former India Office bears the endorsement: "Received per Admiral Stevens." I am indebted for this information to Mr. J. R. Lloyd, Superintendent of Records, Commonwealth Relations Office, London.

Firmaun of the Dewany of the Province of Orissa.

Firmaun of the Dewany of Burdwan and the rest of the Company's Possessions in Bengal."

So the documents received by the Court were copies and not the original *farmans*. I believe no one will deny that these are some of the most significant documents connected with the foundation of the British empire in India, yet it is a fact that they can no longer be found.

With the archival documents which seem to have permanently vanished should also be classed those which, without leaving the custody of their legitimate keeper, have simply wandered away from the record body to which they were morally linked. Even when such a document is actually located in its legitimate custody, it can hardly be regarded as anything but an estray till its moral link with its parent body has been established beyond doubt. The fact is that forcible separation of a document from the connection to which it naturally belongs often results in obliterating the very evidence that is essential to the re-establishment of that connection. This is more the case when the document's physical position in the parent series affords the only evidence for its identification. Good examples of such records are provided by the several bundles of unlocated Oriental documents in the National Archives of India which are, in fact, estrays from the archives of the Secret and the Political Departments of the former Fort William Government. These documents were in origin enclosures to letters received by these Departments from the various Residents and Political Agents of the then Supreme Government which had been kept apart because they were written in a non-European language. But as these letters do not bear any sign or mark indicating their relation with other documents in the parent series, and are very often without a signature or a seal or even a date, any attempt to restore them to their legitimate places is likely to be unfruitful.

These are examples of documents which, although they were deposited in legitimate custody at the time of their origin, became subsequently metamorphosed into 'estrays' in consequence of the violent severance of the link that bound them to their natural companions. It would, however, be legitimate to consider, along with these, the cases of those archival documents which were from the outset excluded from their natural custody and thus became 'estrays' from the moment of their origin. The Wellesley papers entered as Additional Manuscripts 37274-5 in the British Museum provide an apt example of such born estrays.³² These papers are really the official correspondence of Lord

³² *Catalogue of Additions to the Manuscripts in the British Museum, 1905-1910* (1912), 7.

Mornington, as Governor-General, with Henry Dundas, President of the Board of Control, and consist chiefly of his private, secret and confidential despatches and letters (some few being in cypher), with many lengthy enclosures. These papers were without doubt an integral part of the archives of the Secret Department of the Bengal Government, as they came into being as a result of Mornington's performance of his legitimate functions as Governor-General and embodied his public acts. It is true that Mornington did not consider it necessary to place these papers in the official archives of his Government. But the mere physical placing of a document in a series which is normally expected to include it is not a condition essential to its becoming a legitimate component of that series. The mutual relations between the documents in an archival body are moral rather than physical, and a document becomes morally linked to a series from the very moment when the individual or the body responsible for the transaction which brought the document into being intends that it should be kept in the series in question. Mornington no doubt had no such intention, but since in creating the papers in question he was acting not in his capacity as an individual but as a member of a public body his personal intention had little bearing on the question whether these should or should not have been kept as public records. The intention which ought to determine the question is that of the Government on whose behalf he was acting, and that Government certainly could not have intended that a mass of valuable documents belonging to it and embodying evidence of its activities should be removed from its custody. There is little doubt therefore that the papers were violently torn away by Mornington from the connection to which they legitimately belonged and became in consequence archival estrays. Adams is inclined to class such documents as potentially archival material,³³ but there is no reason why they should not be regarded as full-fledged archives which have lost a great many of their archival attributes by reason of having been forcibly removed from their parent body.

Forcible or illegitimate removal from a natural connection is thus the condition under which a true archive is forced to incarnate itself into an estray. It naturally follows that documents which are simply removed from a series physically without violating their moral links with the latter are not to be regarded as archival estrays. This is a logical corollary from that element in the accepted definition of archives which stresses that documents become archives when they are preserved by their originators or their legitimate successors for their own information. Thus when archives are removed from their natural series for the purposes of

³³ Adams, *op. cit.*, p. 87.

reference in day-to-day administration they should be regarded as performing only their legitimate functions. Even if in fulfilling this purpose they have to leave their natural repository and travel to distant lands, they will not cease to become archives provided the moral link which binds them to their natural companions is not lost, i.e. provided a full record is kept of their movement in all its stages including a record of the identity of the persons officially connected with the movement.³⁴

By the same token all transfers of records from their creating body either to an officially appointed custodian or to a body inheriting the functions of the creators are to be regarded as legitimate transfers. Thus the records which have travelled from the repositories of the defunct agencies of the Political Department of the British Government in India to the National Archives of India in consequence of the present Government of India having inherited the former's functions cannot by any stretch of imagination be regarded as archival estrays, and the Government of the United Kingdom have no right to call them back. Nor can it be seriously suggested that the contents of the National Archives of India are estrays from the archives of the different Government Departments which originated them on the sheer ground that they have wandered away from the custody of the latter.

It would follow from the above that the place of origin of a document has absolutely no bearing on the question of its legitimate custody. Contrary to popular belief a document does not belong to the place where it was originated; it belongs only to the series of which it forms a natural part and travels with the creators of the series or their legitimate successors.³⁵ Thus the change of headquarters by a government or an administration would certainly justify them in removing their records from their place of origin to the new site. No government would, however, be justified in carrying with it the records created in connexion with the local administration of a territory which it has ceded to another government. The latter, as legitimate successor of the former, has the undoubted right to inherit these records, which, if allowed to follow the ceding authority, will lose their archival quality and become estrays. Thus, the records of the defunct Political Department carried away by the Government of the United Kingdom on the termination of British sovereignty in India as well as those recently removed from Chandernagore

³⁴ cf. Jenkinson, *op. cit.*, p. 65.

³⁵ The fallacy owes its genesis to a faulty interpretation of the principle of 'provenance' which really means 'derivation' and not 'place of origin'. The principle of provenance requires that every document should be placed in the record body and that series of that record body to which it belonged, when this body was a living organism. See on this point, *Proceedings of the Congress of Brussels, 1910 (Actes, published by J. Cuvelier and L. Stainier, Brussels, 1912, p. 633).*

by the French Government on the cession of that territory to the Government of India have forcibly been made to shed all their archival attributes. Both the classes of records are estrays because no moral links any longer bind them to the parent bodies of which they once formed integral parts.³⁶

We should, however, distinguish true archival estrays from documents which, although they genuinely derive from an individual or a body in the course of the discharge of legitimate functions, cannot, because of their very nature, form part of their creator's archives. To this class belong the letters, despatches or other communications which issue from one person or one office to another and the originals of which cannot certainly be kept in the archives of the office which brought them into existence.³⁷ Thus neither the General Letters nor the enclosures accompanying them, which travelled from Fort William to Leadenhall Street at regular intervals, are archival estrays from the muniment room of the Bengal Government. They are lawful emigrants possessing valid credentials, not travellers without passports or visas. Nor can any of the original letters of the Mughal emperors, many of which can be seen today both in private and public collections, be described as estrays from Mughal archives, even though they are most certainly derived from the Mughal Imperial Chancery.

Nor should archival estrays be confused with that category of records which Sir Hilary Jenkinson has chosen to designate invertebrate archives,³⁸ by which he means loose documents which, while fulfilling all the requirements of a true archive, yet lack any visible link binding them together. They usually derive their origin from the administrative practice of keeping separate certain classes of documents by virtue of the special administrative or political interest they possess. A remarkable case in point is the treaty series of the late Foreign and Political Department now housed in the National Archives of India. They are true archives because they were drawn up in the course of the normal transactions of the Government responsible for it, have never left legitimate custody and have been kept in the order of the transaction they relate to or embody. All the same they are separate pieces, more or less complete in themselves and usually have

³⁶ For a full discussion of these points see Dr. Ernst Posner, 'Effects of Changes of Sovereignty on Archives', *The American Archivist*, July 1942, and Louis Jacob, *La Clause de livraison des archives publiques dans les traités d'annexion*, Paris, 1915.

³⁷ Kazimierz Konarski, *Nowożytna Archiwistyka Polska i jej Zadania* (Modern Polish Archival Economy and its Tasks) Warsaw, 1929. The reference is to Chapter II, p. 31, of the draft English translation kindly supplied to me by Oliver W. Holmes of the National Archives, U.S.A. See also Rule 21 of Muller, Feith and Fruin (*op. cit.* p. 72), which requires that it is the destination of a document which should determine the place it is to occupy in an archival collection.

³⁸ *Op. cit.*, p. 106.

no bearing on each other. Yet it would be wrong to describe them as estrays, for they were never intended to form either morally or physically a part of any other series. Another example of this class is provided by the map collections in an archive repository which are usually built out of enclosures detached from documents forming parts of regular vertebrate archival series. So long as a record is kept of the moral links of the detached maps to the parent body or bodies there will be no justification for doubting their authenticity or regarding them as estrays. The same considerations are applicable to documents which have been isolated by their creator because of their being outsize and have been filed and arranged by him separately.³⁹

We have now come to the end of our enquiry, in the course of which it has been our aim to obtain a rough idea as to what the true nature of an archival estray is and how a document which is an estray can be distinguished from a document which is not. Towards this end we have gone some distance by attempting a definition of the word Archives and by deducing from that definition certain characteristics the possession of which would metamorphose any archival document into an archival estray. Our next step would be to attempt an understanding of the various problems to which such a metamorphosis gives rise.

SOURINDRANATH ROY

(To be continued)

³⁹ *Op. cit.*, pp. 52, 55-56.

THE WORK OF THE RECORDS PRESERVATION SECTION OF THE BRITISH RECORDS ASSOCIATION

THE WEALTH of the historical records to be found in all parts of the British Isles has long been recognised, but the preservation of these records has been largely unco-ordinated, so that their survival has been the result of the constitutional and legal systems existing in England and Wales, Scotland and Ireland. An unwritten constitution and an uncoded body of laws have necessitated the preservation of many documents, not by reason of their historical value, but for their continuing utility for administrative purposes. The need for the concentration in one repository of official national records led to the establishment of the Public Record Office in London in 1838 and of similar institutions in Scotland and Ireland. Independently of administrative necessity, however, the preservation and publication of documents for their historical importance has been considered since the late 18th century by a series of Royal Commissions, which have been responsible for the printing of nearly a hundred volumes of ancient records. A permanent Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts, established in 1867, has published reports on many accumulations of records, but inevitably, although not entirely, has concentrated on those in the ownership of semi-public authorities or of important families. Nevertheless, there is still no national authority with control over all records of historical interest whatever their origin.

The records which require to be preserved may very briefly be classified in six categories: (1) Official national records; (2) Documents of national interest but not of official origin, such as the letters and diaries of well-known public men; (3) Official documents emanating from local government authorities, such as cities, boroughs, counties and parishes; (4) Semi-official documents, emanating from ecclesiastical and professional authorities, universities and other educational establishments, public utility undertakings and learned societies; (5) Private documents relating chiefly to landed property, to family history, including letters and diaries, to buildings and to business concerns; (6) Miscellaneous records, which defy classification.

Possibly it may be that in foreign countries and indeed in the more distant parts of the British Commonwealth, the persistence in the British Isles of local pride in county and town has been underestimated. This is particularly the case in regard to England: everyone knows of the patriotism felt in Scotland, Ireland and Wales, but the pride and affection for their own part of England felt by Englishmen is rarely appreciated. These

sentiments have led to the publication of many local histories, beginning perhaps with the *Survey of London*, written by John Stow at the close of the 16th century. The interest in local history flourished without interruption and in the 18th and early 19th centuries resulted in the formation of many antiquarian and historical societies, engaged for the most part in excavating the remains of early settlements and in the invaluable work of publishing local records. A vast mass of material for local history exists among the Public Records, owing in the main to the English type of feudal land-tenure, by which all free land ultimately derived from the Crown. Of similar significance were the fictitious law-suits in the Royal Courts of Justice for the sale of land, the forfeitures of the lands of traitors to the Crown, the dissolution of the monasteries in the 16th century and the custom of enrolling private deeds on the backs (*dorsi*) of certain Chancery rolls. These sources have been widely used by local historians, as well as the records preserved in ancient cities and boroughs, of which perhaps those of the City of London form the most outstanding example. Equally the records of the local Courts of Justice, such as the Quarter Sessions of the Justices of the Peace, and most ecclesiastical records, where they have survived, are to be found in their own areas and are generally available for the use of students. There remains, however, a vast mass of historical material in the hands of private owners or their agents, which is not generally available to historians and the existence of which is hardly known.

The lack of any public control over the preservation of these records has led to the destruction of many documents. In the past, their disappearance has been due to carelessness or ignorance, but the events of the present century have brought about wholesale destruction, even in some cases of official records. Immense damage took place during the First World War through the waste-paper salvage campaigns and further dangers arose owing to modern legislation, such as the *Landed Property Acts* of 1922 and 1924. By these Acts of Parliament, which introduced a much-needed reform of the laws relating to landed property, many old title-deeds and other records have ceased to have any practical legal value and have been destroyed or sold for commercial purposes.

The first step to check this destruction of historical records was taken by the British Records Society, a society chiefly engaged in publishing parochial Registers of Baptisms, Marriages and Burials; at the urgent demand of some of its members, it started work on securing the preservation of valuable documents, but this pioneer effort was outside the usual activities of the Society and it was felt that a new organisation was needed with this as its chief function. Consequently the year 1933 saw the foundation of the British Records Association on a purely voluntary basis

with two classes of members—institutional and private. The Presidents of the Association have been successive Masters of the Rolls, in whose charge are all the official records of England and Wales. The Association owes a great debt of gratitude to the support given to its work by its Presidents, who have generously added this to their already heavy work as judges of the High Court of Justice and as Keepers of the Public Records. The Council of the Association includes representatives of all archival interests in the British Isles, with the recent exception of the Republic of Ireland, as well as members elected at the Annual General Meeting. Wider interests are considered by the Council, which is still concerned with furthering the establishment of the national authority to which reference has already been made. Although the scheme drawn up before the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939 has not yet come to fruition, it was found practicable to establish one section of the proposed plan and the National Register of Archives for England and Wales, under the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts, is engaged through its Committees in many counties and with voluntary help in compiling lists of historical documents and incidentally doing much to interest owners in their preservation.

The constitution of the British Records Association provides for the establishment of special Sections to deal with particular aspects of records preservation and almost before the main body was functioning in full, the Records Preservation Section was established to take over the practical work initiated by the older British Records Society. The funds already collected for this purpose were generously handed over to the Section and when these were exhausted a grant of £600 was made by the Pilgrim Trust. The Section works to some extent independently of the main Association, but always under its authority, and has its own Committee consisting of a Chairman, Vice-Chairman, two Honorary Secretaries and eight elected members, as well as the Officers of the Association *ex-officio*. A close connection has always been maintained with the Public Record Office, especially through the recent Chairmanship of the Committee by Sir Cyril Flower, the former Deputy Keeper of the Public Records, and by Sir Hilary Jenkinson, the present Deputy Keeper. The other eight members, elected annually at a General Meeting of the Section, are chosen for their special knowledge of different aspects of records preservation and come from many parts of the country. Mention should here be made of the enthusiastic work of the late Miss Ethel Stokes, who was honorary secretary of the Section at the time of her death in 1944; she had not only initiated the practical work of the Section, but was able to enlist many voluntary helpers. During the Second World War, she was particularly

engaged in organising the examination of documents collected for the waste-paper salvage campaign; groups of referees were established in many centres, who searched the material brought in and advised the Salvage Officers as to which documents were worthy of preservation. In this way, a repetition of the disasters which overtook sources for historical study in 1914-18 was largely avoided.

The first necessity for the Records Preservation Section was the provision of offices and sorting rooms for the reception of documents, while proximity to the Public Record Office in Chancery Lane was from the first recognised as being of great importance. Accommodation was found in Stone Buildings in Lincoln's Inn; when Stone Buildings were bombed, the Section moved to Took's Court. But here again disaster overtook the offices in one of the many London air raids and a very small office was found in Lincoln's Inn, while storage space was provided at the Public Record Office, from which most of the national records had been evacuated. It may be recalled that very few documents were lost by enemy action. In these difficult circumstances, the Section was able to carry on; but with the peace new quarters were obtained at the Law Society's Hall in Chancery Lane. In 1949, however, these were required by the Society, owing to its own increasing activities, and once again the Section was faced with finding offices in Central London, where rents are phenomenally high. Most fortunately larger offices were obtainable at the Charterhouse, the 17th century Hospital, or in more modern parlance 'hostel', for the reception as Brothers of professional men, who had in their old age fallen upon evil days. Readers of *The Indian Archives* will perhaps remember that in Thackeray's novel, *The Newcomes*, old Colonel Newcome became a Brother of the Hospital, though it was disguised under the name of Greyfriars and that Thackeray himself was a pupil at the school belonging to the same foundation. The Charterhouse is just outside the City of London, not far from St. Paul's Cathedral, and the Section may indeed think itself fortunate in finding offices there, let on very generous terms by the Governors and available until bomb-damage repairs are completed and the full quota of Brothers can come back to the Charterhouse.

The practical work of the Records Preservation Section is carried on by two Honorary Secretaries, an Executive Officer, the one full-time paid official of the Association, who is in charge of sorting and distributing documents to permanent repositories, and various part-time assistants. Since the end of the War in 1945, the necessary funds have been found through a public appeal made by the Master of the Rolls as President of the British Records Association in a letter to *The Times* and other news-

papers; the Council of the Association has also made a special grant from the general funds of the Association which had accumulated during the War; and lastly special donations and increased annual subscriptions have been received from the members themselves. The increased subscriptions are particularly welcome, as they will establish the future work of the Section on a firmer financial basis. It may be pointed out here that the minimum annual subscriptions to the Association have always been kept at a very low rate so that all those interested in the preservation of historical manuscripts can make their contribution.

With the exception of the special work organised during the War, the work of the Section has been continued on the principles laid down at the foundation of the Association. The only changes that have been made are due to increased activities. These may be roughly divided into four classes: firstly, to seek out accumulations of documents which may be in danger of destruction; secondly, to examine documents, generally in the hands of private owners or their representatives, and to give advice on the best means to ensure their preservation, while technical advice as to repairing damage due to damp, rodents or insects is referred to a special department of the Association; thirdly, to receive for sorting documents sent to the Section and to place them in suitable repositories; fourthly, to issue, with the consent of the Council of the Association, a series of *Memoranda*, giving advice on the preservation of documents in general or of particular types.

The primary need, in the first class, has been to make people aware of the value, from an historical point of view, of records which may be in their possession. Though enthusiasts and historians have long recognised the interest of documents of all kinds for local, economic and social history, many others still think that records relating to national history alone are of importance. This crusade was started by letters, both to daily newspapers and to specialised journals, by lectures to professional societies and also to such popular organisations as Women's Institutes, and by propaganda by individual members. Post-war conditions have added their quota to the dangers threatening documents with destruction. Many owners have been forced by financial stringency to leave the houses where their families have lived for many years, even for centuries, to move to smaller homes and to part with many possessions of all kinds. The more valuable documents may find their way with books and artistic treasures to sale-rooms, although frequently persuasion and a feeling of family pride may prevent this, especially as so often some of the most interesting records may have but little financial value and would eventually find their way to the waste-paper merchants. Rather than such a disaster to their old

records, they patriotically agree to deposit them in the repositories suggested by the Records Preservation Section. The same housing difficulties have arisen in regard to accumulations in solicitors' offices. Many buildings in London and other large towns were bombed; new premises are difficult to find and consequently there has been a great rise in the rents asked in suitable parts of the town, so that solicitors have been obliged to turn out their strong-rooms. Here too there is a continual danger of the destruction of records no longer of practical use and the Section still hears of van-loads of parchments being sent away for commercial purposes. For instance, parchment deeds can be made into elegant lampshades or paper-baskets. The Section wages a continual battle against such practices, but has not yet been completely successful: even an owner, who from her standing and education should have known better, was only prevented with great difficulty from turning her family deeds into lampshades for her new home. This is a sorry story; but recognition must be given to the many firms of solicitors, who ask the Section to sort on their premises or to take away to the Charterhouse any documents not required. In one such instance, after two members of the staff had gone to look over a set of family records and were about to take them away there and then, the solicitor pointed to an open wooden case and asked if they would like that as well. He had no idea of its contents nor their origin, but surmised that they must have been moved from an older office nearly a hundred years ago and lain untouched in the strong-room ever since. From the amount of accumulated dust in the box this seemed very likely, but the first paper picked up turned out to be a letter from a 17th century magnate and the offer to take away the box was gladly accepted. This story is only one of many. The treasure-trove which may be found is quite incalculable and lends a never-ending excitement to the work. Some particular examples of finds in lawyers' offices may be of interest to record:—a charter of Henry of Blois, the 12th century Bishop of Winchester and brother of King Stephen; deeds of the 14th century relating to one of the extinct city guilds of Bristol; other documents relating to property in Calais, the last of the English possessions in France; the papers of a court physician to James I, the first Stuart King of England, who was sent to Edinburgh to bring the little Prince Charles, afterwards Charles I, to join the royal family in England. These papers contained not only an account of the journey and of the health of the delicate boy, but also notes relating to the abortive attempt made by the King to unite the Parliaments of England and Scotland. Amongst family papers, besides the numerous legal parchments relating to landed property and family settlements, there may occasionally be found state documents, presumably carried home by some

official and never returned to his office; there may be notes relating to state affairs, such as plans for the reform of the national finances when, under the strain of the European wars of the 18th century, the old systems of raising money were breaking down; or there may be letters relating to business ventures, diaries or travel journals, and correspondence concerning the purchase of works of art or of manuscripts. Documents relating to naval and military matters may also be found, such as the diary of a young military officer stationed during the Napoleonic Wars in the West Indies, but interesting chiefly from the naval information recorded—the arrival of English ships, reports of the movements of French ships and of conditions in the French islands. Records of the East India Company are numerous; to mention two, there is a Commission signed by Lord Clive permitting an officer to hold courts martial, and the diary of an officer, not indeed of great interest in itself, but surprising in that it covers the years of the Indian mutiny without even mentioning that event. Such examples illustrate the widespread interests of the people of the British Isles; but the majority of the thousands of documents reaching the office of the Section relate to family property, including manorial court-rolls, rentals, leases, etc., which provide much information concerning changes in ownership, social conditions, agriculture, local government and education as well as building development of all kinds.

The Records Preservation Section has been chiefly concerned with documents to be found in London, but as its work has become more and more widely appreciated it is frequently approached for advice on accumulations in other parts of the country, and where possible the inquirers are put into touch with the archivists of local repositories and librarians. This brings up a subject of great importance since the safe disposal of the records with which it deals is a matter continually under review. The changes in local government, which took place in the 19th century and are still continuing, have brought about a revolution in the housing of official records, little envisaged by the reformers who worked to establish new authorities and to re-organise existing ones. With the new responsibilities placed on counties, county boroughs, old boroughs and cities, came a corresponding growth in the number of official records in their charge. This resulted in the establishment of new or enlarged repositories for their reception. Equally the wide franchise exercised by local electors has made more and more people conscious of the historical value of their local records, whether public or private, so that local authorities are now prepared to receive records of the past whatever their origin. Trained archivists are appointed, able to read the ancient scripts and the Latin in

which many old records are written. Again the rolls and other records of manorial courts are protected by statute, and if a lord of a manor wishes to part with them, they must be placed in a repository recognised by the Master of the Rolls for this purpose. In some parts of the country such repositories are in the hands of antiquarian societies, but more and more the local government authorities, following the example set by Bedfordshire, are becoming the most important guardians of local documents. The Section has taken full advantage of this development, but it still sends documents of specialised content to museums, libraries and societies. It has always distributed documents on definite principles and these, together with a statement of the methods followed in practice, have lately been defined afresh and issued in a *Memorandum*, which may fitly be included here.

THE DISTRIBUTION OF DOCUMENTS BY THE RECORDS PRESERVATION SECTION TO APPROVED REPOSITORIES

Part I

Procedure observed by the Section.

I. All Documents are distributed by the Section subject to acceptance of the Conditions laid down in Part II of this *Memorandum*.

II. Each Consignment of Documents received at the Office of the Section, whether sent to it by the Owner or by a firm of Solicitors, Estate Agents or Auctioneers or from any other source, is registered with the name of the source and given a distinguishing Number.

III. The Registration Number is stamped on every Document contained in the Consignment.

IV. The Registration Number, the source and any conditions made by the Donor or Depositor are clearly indicated to the Repository receiving Documents.

V. Documents are not normally listed by the Sorters working for the Section.

VI. Documents relating to places in England and Wales are sent as a rule to Repositories recognised by the Master of the Rolls for the reception of 'Manorial Records', unless the Donor or Depositor stipulates for some other arrangement. Documents relating to Scotland, Northern Ireland and the Irish Republic are sent to the National Repositories of those Countries. Documents relating to other parts of the British Commonwealth or to Foreign Countries, or having no local connexion, are distributed at the discretion of the Section.

Part II

Conditions of Distribution.

A. No Documents in any category, once accepted by a Repository, shall be transferred to another repository or destroyed without the permission of the Records Preservation Section.

B. Documents which have been accepted as a gift shall become the property of the Repository to which they have been distributed; but when the original Donor or Custodian prefers to deposit Documents on 'permanent loan', the provisos made by him shall be formally recorded and their observation guaranteed by the receiving Repository.

C. A List of all Documents received, whether as gifts or on loan, shall be compiled as soon as possible by the receiving Repository and if desired a copy shall be sent to the Donor or Custodian.

D. Reasonable accommodation shall be provided for the use of the Documents by responsible Students.

E. Documents forming a single Group, i.e. resulting from the affairs of a single individual, family or institution, even if the Group is composite (relating to different localities or subjects), shall not be separated: the policy of the Records Preservation Section is to send such an accumulation as a whole to the Repository for the area in which the chief residence of the individual or family or the headquarters of the institution is, or was, situated.

F. Where, owing to limitations of space or staff, the retention by a Repository of a large number of 'foreign' Documents (i.e., Documents not relating to the area covered by the work of the Repository) is impossible, the British Records Association will sanction the breaking up of a composite Group of Documents into its smaller components, and the distribution of these to other Repositories, on the following conditions:—

1. that the permission of the Records Preservation Section and of the Donor or Depositor shall first be obtained;
2. that before any dispersal of Documents takes place each of them shall be stamped with the distinguishing mark of the Repository to which they were sent by the Section, and numbered;
3. that these Marks and Numbers shall be permanently retained (even if new ones are added by the Repository to which the Documents are transferred) so as to preserve the integrity of the original Group;
4. that the Documents shall be listed as soon as possible after transfer and a copy of the List sent to the Repository which originally received them; and

5. that any Repository receiving Documents so transferred shall be prepared formally to accept the conditions on which they were originally distributed by the Records Preservation Section.

The last of the activities of the Section, enumerated above, is the issue free of charge of a series of short *Memoranda*, designed to give guidance to everyone interested in the preservation of records, whether historians, owners or guardians of documents or members of the public. They have been drawn up by the Section with the consent of the Council, and though started to meet emergencies arising during the War, their proved usefulness has resulted in their becoming a regular feature of the work of the Section. Fourteen have already been printed and a revised edition of the first is now in the course of preparation. A list of their titles gives evidence of the wide range of the activities of the Section.

1. *Obsolete Poor Law Records* (1942).
2. *The Safeguarding of Parish Records* (1942).
3. *Records. What should we try to save?* (1942).
4. *Salvage from Solicitors' Offices* (1942).
5. *Old Parchments* (1942).
6. *First Aid for Damaged Manuscripts* (1942).
7. *Modern Records. What may we destroy?* (1943)
8. *Accumulations in Solicitors' Offices* (1946).
9. *Modern War Records* (1946).
10. *Modern Records. Preservation and Salvage* (1948, revised 1951).
11. *Rules for Dealing with Accumulations of Documents* (1949).
12. *Preservation of School Records: England and Wales* (1950).
13. *The Distribution of Documents by the Records Preservation Section to Approved Repositories* (1952).
14. *Preservation of Rating Records: (England and Wales): Rate Books* (1952).

A copy of each *Memorandum* is now sent to all members of the Association, but otherwise they are distributed where it is thought they will be of most use. It may be noted that No. 10 was distributed to all the subscribers to the *Law Society's Gazette*, January 1949, and so reached a wide circle of lawyers; the re-issue in 1951 has been used in combating the destruction of documents in the course of the waste-paper campaign. No. 12 has, with the assistance of the Ministry of Education, been circulated to all Local Education Authorities in England and Wales and also brought to the notice of readers of various educational journals, whilst No. 14 will be sent to all Rating authorities, having been issued in consequence of the alterations as to the custody of Rating records made under the *Local Government Act* of 1948.

In conclusion, something must be added about the General Meeting of the Records Preservation Section which is held as part of the two days Annual Conference of the British Records Association. This meeting in London gives an opportunity for everyone, whether representing an institution or as a private member, of coming into closer contact with the officials of the Section and with each other and of discussing the problems which have arisen during the year. The business meeting is held first, when the yearly Report is presented by the Committee and adopted and the officials and members of the Committee are elected. The financial position is also considered, although the accounts of the Section are now drawn up as part of those of the Association. Various suggestions are also made by members for increasing the efforts to safeguard documents of all kinds. A discussion meeting then follows; until the meeting held in 1951, the subjects for discussion and the speakers have been announced on the agenda and members have heard papers on the following list of subjects: The Cataloguing of Deeds; Methods of Publicity to prevent the Destruction of Local and Private Records; Manorial Records, their Interest and Preservation; Facilities open to the Local Amateur for Instruction in dealing with Ancient Documents; Records in Peril; Methods of Rescue and Disposal used by the Records Preservation Section; Methods of Co-operation between Local Organisations in the Preservation of Documents; The Preservation, Nature and Uses of Records compiled in and preserved by Schools; The Preservation of Old Diaries, Letters and Photographs; Records of Local Clubs and Societies. Before the War, in addition to the business meetings and discussions, an evening reception was held during the Conference, which provided a greatly appreciated opportunity for members to meet each other in the pleasant surroundings of the Hall of one of the City Companies. Here too there were the additional attractions to be found in the Exhibitions of Documents arranged by the Records Preservation Section. In 1936, there was an Exhibition of Manorial Records and in 1938 a Loan Exhibition of Maps and Plans.

These social occasions came to an end with the War, although the Conferences were still held in London, and it has not been found possible to revive them since. Three exhibitions of records have, however, been held at the Hall of the Stationers' Company. In 1948, the Association arranged an Exhibition of Railway Records, which since the nationalisation of the railways have passed into the charge of British Railways. The new Corporation is fully aware of the historical value of these records, which illustrate not only one of the great engineering enterprises of the last century, but also the resulting changes in social life. They also contain collections of title deeds of property acquired by the railway companies.

Some of these are of considerable antiquity ; for instance when London Bridge Station was built, the site was acquired from St. Thomas' Hospital, which had owned and occupied it since the early 13th century and the ancient title deeds passed to the new owners. On the same occasion the Records Preservation Section arranged an exhibition of private diaries and old photographs illustrating the social life of the last century. The following year there was an exhibition of the records of Local Clubs and Societies. These included Minute Books, the earliest starting in 1727, of Farmers' Clubs and Agricultural Societies, records of Working Men's and Mechanics' Institutes, Friendly and Saving Societies and others, all with a serious purpose. In contrast there were records of sporting, gaming and dramatic clubs.

At the Conference held in 1951, in an attempt in a small way to fill the gap left by the discontinuance of the evening receptions, the Records Preservation Section changed the procedure at its Annual General Meeting. The Business Meeting was held as usual on the afternoon of the first day of the Conference, but as members of the Association would have the opportunity to hear three set papers during the two days of the Conference, it was decided that the Section should only have a short discussion on points arising out of the Annual Report. This left time for tea and conversation. Since this was much appreciated, it is hoped to follow the new programme, with a few amendments, at the coming Conference next December. Possibly in 1953, when the Association will be celebrating the twentieth anniversary of its foundation, it will be possible to resume the full programme at the Conference, but the members of the Association are proud to record that it has been able to carry on the practical work of saving historical documents from destruction and to meet to consider immediate and future policies not only during the War but in the difficult times which followed it. But it is an expanding organisation, expanding in influence and in its field of operation, and constantly approached for information and advice. In this expansion the Records Preservation Section, secure in wide support for its efforts on behalf of historical studies, is taking its full share ; its office is overflowing with documents sent to it for distribution, some indeed the result of almost spectacular rescues from ruthless destruction.

C. JAMISON

PROTECTION OF BOOKS AND RECORDS FROM INSECTS

THE PROTECTION of books and records from insect attack is seldom an easy matter though there are some methods of treatment that will render attack less likely. For instance, books that are in frequent use are practically never attacked and the same applies to books that are moved regularly. Further, books that are packed tightly into shelves are more likely to be attacked than those that have plenty of space. In large libraries these recommendations are obviously difficult to adopt—some sections are seldom used and books on obscure subjects remain on their shelves undisturbed sometimes for years. In theory they should be dusted and cleaned from time to time—but this does not always happen!

A wide variety of insects can attack books and records. Various species of moth larvae may be found in the hinges of books feeding on the glue in the back and on the paste in the boards. They will, on occasion, make galleries in the paper, penetrating many pages and frequently turning back to the binding board from which they started. They may also attack leather bound books on the outside if these are stacked close together, and may eat the surface in meandering strips, especially if the cover has been given a dressing containing animal fats.

Cockroaches of different kinds usually attack the outside of books, eating the gummed title from the back or making blotched marks where they have removed the top surface of either leather or cloth—in the latter instance probably feeding upon the dressing. They do not often damage the pages.

Silverfish on the other hand attack the edges of the pages and leave a characteristic fretted edge, and the paper is occasionally eaten so that it looks like lacework.

When old books have wooden boards many wood-boring beetles attack them, and sometimes bore through the paper in trying to emerge from the pupa. When books are tightly packed on wooden shelves, beetles will often come out of the sides of the bookshelf and bore their way through the adjacent books in an effort to escape. Many kinds of beetle will attack books and records by preference—some for the sake of the glue, starch or dressing, others because some type of paper is preferred—or casually, because the bottom of a book back on a shelf is a good place to pupate. The damage is varied and often widespread, sometimes only small holes are bored, at other times extensive galleries are made in binding and pages.

Fungus and mould feeders like the Psocids, so-called booklice, are said to cause damage to books and papers. It may well be that in feeding on mould and mildew they remove the surface of the paper or binding, but the fault is in allowing the mould to form in the first place—due to a high degree of dampness which is, in any event, unsuitable for the storage of books.

One last group of insects should be mentioned. In certain areas they are, if given the chance, the most destructive of all, namely the termites. Dry wood and wet wood termites differ widely in their habits but given the right humidity for their type they can destroy anything made of cellulose in a surprisingly short time, though they are said to be more likely to attack wood-work first.

Recognition

Librarians and archivists should be on the watch for small piles of dust and when these are seen, examine them carefully to find out their cause. One often gets the first warning from small scraps of leather below the back of a volume or small collections of parchment or paper in boxes where records are kept. Sometimes a half seen movement amongst the books leads to further investigation and the first signs of damage. Some insects spin a kind of web either as protection when feeding or as a cocoon. Traces of this kind should be sought and any insect on the wing noted—it may be only a fly, harmless to books, but it may equally well be some other insect far from harmless, so all insects in the library should be regarded with suspicion.

Protection

A vacuum cleaner helps to prevent insect attack by removing debris and also because its use usually entails a movement of the books. In any event it causes disturbance of the air which may cause insects to reveal themselves.

Various chemicals have been used to protect books and papers; mercuric chloride is one of the oldest but it is very poisonous and persistent. It is not to be recommended for general use because of the hazard to human beings even years after application. S.S. Block¹ used 5% mercuric chloride to protect books and found it effective against the American Cockroach. He also found that ammonium and potassium thiocyanate gave a high degree of protection. These chemicals are much less poisonous than mercuric chloride. Care must be taken against the

¹ Block, S. S.—*Industrial and Engineering Chem.* 43. 7. July, 1951.

presence of iron; otherwise a rust red stain will discolour the paper, ferri thiocyanate having been formed.

Lindsay² in Australia protected papers against the Australian Silverfish by using a 1%-2% solution of tricresylphosphate in refined kerosene either brushed on or sprayed. He also worked with a watery solution of tartar emetic (potassium antimony tartrate).

Recently Bracey and Barlow³ have been experimenting with various insecticides such as DDT, Aldrin, Pentachlorophenol, Pyrethrum/Piperonal, Butoxide and Gamma BHC in Urea Formaldehyde resins. There seems to be promise in this method but the resins cannot be applied to leather bound books as the binding is entirely altered in appearance after treatment and appears shiny, as if varnished. These resins seem more suitable for cloth bindings and end papers, or for the treatment of shelves.

Books that are actively infested can be freed by placing them in airtight boxes with paradichlorobenzene crystals at a rate of 1 lb to 10 cubic feet of air space. The crystals vaporise away fairly rapidly at high temperatures and must be renewed as they do so. It is only by keeping the concentration of vapour high that insects will be killed. Books not often used could be kept in such boxes which, if sealed, would prevent further infestation—or they might be replaced on shelves treated with a coating of urea formaldehyde resin containing a suitable insecticide.

It is thought on the whole, in this country (England) at any rate, that wooden shelves are preferable to metal as there is less likelihood of condensation of moisture and generally wood is less hard on the bindings. The advantage of metal on the other hand is obvious—it cannot be attacked by insects.

Spraying or painting suitable places with persistent or residual insecticides like DDT, BHC, Chlordane in a kerosene base or as an emulsion might be valuable though little work has been done on these lines so far.

Interleaving valuable books with tissue paper impregnated with Thymol and an insecticide might be possible in some instances though apt to make the book very bulky. Thymol will suppress the mould and the insecticide should prevent insect attack—but this is not yet proven.

A. W. McKENNY HUGHES

² Lindsay, E.—*Proc. Roy. Soc. Vic.* 52; *Tasm. J. Agric.* 10, 1.

³ Bracey, P. & Barlow, F.—Colonial Insecticides Committee, Research Unit, Porton, Wiltshire. July 1952. (Report unpublished).

RECENT DEVELOPMENTS IN MICROREPRODUCTION

IN 1931, Dr. L. Bendikson, Chief of the Department of Photographic Reproductions at Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery at San Marino in California, suggested that the bulk of official documents could be reduced by miniature facsimile reproduction on photographic paper and that a low power microscope could be used for reading. He used photographic paper measuring 5" x 8" on which 10-50 pages of a book were reproduced with 1:7 or 8 reduction ratio. By the beginning of the twentieth century not only had the voluminous bulk of official documents begun to present a problem of storage space but the librarians were also viewing with concern the staggering rate of library expansion and struggling to keep the costs of library service within their means. In 1944, Freemont Rider, Librarian of the Wesleyan University Library, introduced through his book *The Scholar and Future of the Research Library* the revolutionary concept of 'microcards'.

'Microcards' are of a standard size, i.e. $7\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$ cm. library catalogue cards, having on them not only the catalogue entry in more or less conventional form readable by the naked eye, but also the complete text of the described material in greatly reduced size, which can be read with the help of a suitable 'reader'. Microcards therefore are text-cum-catalogue cards. For the individual scholar his library catalogue itself becomes the book or article collection as well, and the moment he selects the catalogue card, he automatically gets the text. In library service microcards eliminate or at least substantially reduce the cost involved in processing of books such as making catalogue entries, binding etc. Since the microcard text is already provided with a suitable catalogue entry, the same may, if the institution so chooses, merely be copied to prepare its catalogue cards, and thereby save both labour and time. Further unlike books or journals, microcards need no binding. In addition they point to a solution of storage space.

Realizing, therefore, the great possibilities of the idea introduced by Rider, a Microcard Committee appointed by all major American Library Associations, in close collaboration with Eastman Kodak, Rochester, New York, and Northern Engraving and Manufacturing Company of La Crosse, Wisconsin, has been supervising the standardization of size, format, catalogue entry, text reduction ratio etc. of the microcard. The publishing and sale of microcards, however, is carried out by independent organizations linked through a nonprofit-making educational institution, the Microcard Foundation, Middleton, Connecticut.

Photographic paper is the medium of reproduction and publishers supply only positive prints to the customer. The number of micropages reproduced on each microcard varies from 30-150 depending upon the nature and size of the text. The size of the microcard, as already mentioned, has been standardized to that of the international library catalogue card, viz. $7\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$ cm., so that these can be filed in standard catalogue card cabinets. The catalogue entry has five different forms of heading enabling their filing according to any of the following:—

- (a) Dewey Decimal Classification.
- (b) Library of Congress Classification.
- (c) Alphabetical Subject heading.
- (d) Alphabetical Author entry.
- (e) Alphabetical Title entry.

Microcards in general cost 40-60% less than a microfilm copy. Not only is the medium of reproduction, i.e. photographic paper, cheaper than film, but the production of microcards also follows the lines of the normal process of publishing an edition. The fixed costs involved are spread over a number of copies and the technique is most suitable where 10 to 50 copies are required.

To read the opaque microcards an excellent Micro-library Reader, based on episcopic principles and capable of giving 24 magnification has been developed. A smaller and cheaper device called a 'Scrutinizer' is also available. It gives 5 or 7 power magnification and is intended for rapid short scanning work, but not for regular use as a reader.

Whereas researchers in the U.S.A. have been experimenting mainly with roll microfilm and opaque microcards, experiments in Europe have tended to concentrate on film strips and flat films. In Germany, by 1939, Dr. J. Goebel had perfected the technique for microcopying documents on flat film and the development of microfiche was a natural step. "Microfiche" is a name which has been suggested for what essentially are microcards on transparent film. Goebel, now working with the Netherlands Documents Reproduction Limited, at The Hague, uses two cameras, one for the microreproduction of the text wherein many image sizes varying from 9×11 mm. to 24×26 mm. are possible, and the other to insert the title at the top so as to be readable by the unaided eye. In Germany the size of the card is generally the standard photographic format of 9×12 cm. In the Netherlands, as in the U.S.A., the international library format of $7\frac{1}{2} \text{ cm.} \times 12\frac{1}{2} \text{ cm.}$ is preferred. The cards are kept in white paper envelopes in such a way that the title entries remain visible against a white background. This is achieved by folding the front flap of the envelope behind the card.

In France, at the Centre de Documentation de la Marine, Paris, M. M. Cordonnier produces transparent microcards slightly different from those described above. He uses double perforated flat film, and has four rows of 8 images each on every card. Two of the 32 images are reserved for the title, classification etc. For storing, small books with storage capacity of 10 or 100 microfiche each and having their pages folded like an accordion, are used.

Whereas in the U.S.A. the development of the microcard has mainly followed the lines of a commercial publishing house and, as already indicated, only paper positive copies are distributed to the customers, the usual practice on the Continent is to supply the negative as well as the positive microfiche. Of course like the opaque microcards the cost per copy comes down considerably if a larger number of positive copies are ordered. The cost can further be reduced by approximately 20% if positive copies are made on diazo material which is cheaper than photographic.

One of the great advantages that the transparent microfiche can claim over the opaque microcard is that a weaker source of light can be utilized in any reader devised for transparencies, thereby eliminating excessive heat. Flexible reading machines such as the Microvist and the Microliseuse have been developed. There is an arrangement in these machines for not only direct reading of transparencies but also for projection on a screen. Further provision also exists for adapting them to read the roll film. There is also the advantage that microcard transparencies easily lend themselves to further duplication.

As distinct from microreproduction on photographic paper or film, Albert Boni, formerly of the publishing firm of Boni and Liveright, has developed microprint, a method of microprinting on paper. Mr. Boni produced his first work in 1941, but pending further technical development the operations were suspended in 1942 and have only since 1950 been resumed by the Readex Microprint Corporation, Chester, Vermont. The microcopy of the original is produced by photographic reduction as a negative from which after intermediate processing copies are made on a printing press. The degree of sharpness achieved is the same as in microphotography, and the process lends itself to microreproduction of pictures.

The standard unit for use is a sheet of white paper 6" x 9" prepared according to the specifications for permanent record prescribed by the National Bureau of Standards, U.S.A. The micropages are usually arranged in 10 rows of 10 pages each, thereby making possible a decimal arrangement which facilitates the selection of the desired page when the cards are in the Readex Microreader. The decimal pattern is not observed in the large size daily papers, or in the case of small items on 3" x 5"

catalogue cards. It is possible to microprint both sides of the paper thereby increasing the capacity of each microprint to 200 micropages. Microprints are delivered in cloth bound slip cases duly labelled and ready for shelving with books. The Readex Microprintreader which is being marketed now has a mechanism for adjusting the intensity of screen illumination and is provided with two interchangeable fine grain and grainless screens. It is claimed that for the first time the proverbial hot spot has been eliminated and that the image on the translucent screen is of the quality of one projected on an opaque screen.

The microcard, transparent or opaque, does not introduce any new elements previously unknown to microphotography. Essentially this is microreproduction on flat film or paper. It does, however, introduce the ingenious idea that the solution of many problems facing specialized libraries and scholars can best be tackled at the stage where literature is published or duplicated for them. With various microcard projects already under way, the librarians, for the first time in history, are now experimenting with materials which have the great advantage of having been planned and developed under the scrutiny of a body widely representative of library interests and of sound professional standards. Microprint on the other hand is a new technique in the field of printing. The Readex Company does not intend to undertake any project involving less than 50 copies and the fact that the media of reproduction is rag paper not only makes each copy cheaper than microfilm or microcard but also more acceptable to those who, in spite of the work of the National Bureau of Standards, U.S.A. on the permanency of photographic media, are still sceptical about adopting them for permanent preservation.

It need hardly be stressed that these recent developments in microreproduction have vast potentialities which will greatly influence the entire field of documentation. They not only affect the world of publication, the technique of library service, the equipment in scholarly institutions, the nature of inter-library loans, and the reading habits of research workers, but may also well prove a landmark in the field of abstracting service.

R. C. GUPTA

THE FIRST INDIAN LAW COMMISSION

CHARLES GRANT, the President of the Board of Control, speaking in the House of Commons on 13 June 1833 on the subject of the renewal of the charter of the East India Company, said that the system of government in India suffered from three imperfections: the first was in the nature of the laws and regulations by which India was governed; the second was in the ill-defined authority and power from which these various laws and regulations emanated; and the third was the anomalous and sometimes conflicting judicatures by which the laws were administered; in other words, the defects were in the laws themselves, in the authority for making them, and in the manner of executing them.¹ To remedy the second imperfection the legislative powers of the Provincial Governments were withdrawn, and the Governor-General in Council was vested with plenary and well defined powers to enact laws for the whole of India, subject only to certain restrictions, principally for safeguarding the authority of Parliament and the prerogatives of the Crown. The responsibility for finding proper remedies for the other two defects lay squarely with the Governor-General in Council himself. But Parliament provided the latter with two aids. Firstly, the Council was reinforced by the addition of a leading jurist from outside the ranks of the Company's civil service, who was to devote his entire attention to the task of legislation.² Secondly, a body known as the Indian Law Commission with a strength of not more than five members was constituted. The objects in view were to develop a general system of judicial establishments and police, common both to Indians and to Europeans; to evolve a common system of laws with due regard to the rights, feelings, and peculiar usages of the people, and to ascertain and consolidate all laws and customs having the force of law. The Commission was to conduct enquiries and report to the Governor-General in Council, and its reports were to be laid before both Houses of Parliament.³

The Commission was fully constituted on 15 June 1835 with the appointment of Macaulay, who was at that time the Fourth Member of Council, as its first President. So long as Macaulay held that office the practice was to refer to the Commission all matters of any importance that came up before the Council on its legislative side, and the general

tendency was to regard the Commissioners as "Legislative Assessors".⁴ With the coming of Amos the current legislation of the country was conducted exclusively in the Council, and the business of the Commission was for the most part confined to "extensive and organic changes of system including elaborate reports on slavery, the *lex loci*, the training of civil servants for judicial offices, and like matters."⁵ During the time of Ellenborough an acute controversy arose as to the general utility of the work of the Commission. Even Auckland had recommended the closing of the Commission apparently as a measure of economy,⁶ and Ellenborough regarded it as "an useless mischievous burden on the country".⁷ The opinion among the members of the Council was that the reports of the Commission were doctrinaire and unpractical and evinced a thorough lack of understanding of the conditions and problems of life in India; and there came to the surface a strong divergence of opinion regarding the general policy of the Commission. The opinion among the authorities both in India and in England was not favourable to its continuance, but the Court of Directors was hesitant to approach Parliament for an amendment of the statute.⁸ Vacancies in the membership of the Commission arising after 1843 were not filled, and with the return of Cameron to England and the departure of Eliott in February 1848 to join the Madras Council the Commission became defunct for a few months. Dalhousie was of opinion that to allow this state of affairs to continue was contrary to the express provision of the statute. To satisfy the letter of the law that there should be a Commission and at the same time to meet the known aversion of the Court to any expenditure on that account he appointed two members of Council as members of the Commission without any grant of an extra allowance. He provided, however, for a full time Secretary to shoulder the real responsibility. The Court approved of the appointment of the members of the Commission but not of a full time Secretary, and the latter post was abolished.⁹ The Commission lingered on in name till the end of the period of the charter, but it should be considered to have come to an end really in February 1848.

⁴ Minute by Lord Auckland dated 12 April 1838, Legislative Proceedings, 30 April 1838, no. 9.

⁵ Minute by A. Amos dated 27 January 1843, Legislative Proceedings, 7 April 1843, no. 18.

⁶ Extract from Lord Auckland's minute dated 28 February 1842—*Ibid*, no. 17.

⁷ Minute by J. E. D. Bethune dated 12 April 1850, Legislative Proceedings, 19 July 1850, no. 3. Also, Lord Ellenborough's letter (Legislative) to the Court of Directors dated 22 April 1843.

⁸ Legislative Proceedings, 7 April 1843, nos. 17-20; 22 December 1843, nos. 1-5; Political Proceedings, 10 May 1843, nos. 1-4; Legislative Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council, 29 November (no. 22) 1843.

⁹ Original Legislative Consultations, 2 September 1848, nos. 19-21; Legislative Proceedings, 17 February 1849, nos. 1-5.

¹ Hansard's *Parliamentary Debates* (1833), Vol. XVIII, p. 729.

² 3 & 4 Wm. IV. c. 85, ss. 40 & 43.

³ *Ibid*, ss. 53 & 54.

Widely different opinions have been expressed regarding the value of the work of the Commission. Contemporary opinion was highly critical of its views and recommendations. But the fact that so little of its work found its way to the statute book before the Mutiny should be attributed at least as much to the preoccupation of the Council with political and foreign affairs and its inability to devote sufficient attention to the consideration of the projects of reform recommended by the Commission as to the unsatisfactory nature of those projects.¹⁰ Whatever the final judgment on the subject, having regard to the wide scope of the Commission's enquiry into the nature of the laws and the judicial and administrative institutions of the country, there is no denying the value of the materials collected by the Commission and of the reports submitted by it for a study of the legal, administrative, and socio-economic history of the times. In view of this it is a matter of great regret that the original papers of the Commission should have been mostly lost. The National Archives of India has only three volumes of these papers.¹¹ The volume entitled *Proceedings—1837-38*, contains only stray circular orders issued by the *Sadr Faujdari Adalat* of the Lower Provinces of Bengal and certain stray correspondence and reports on the proposed draft Act relative to the recision of Section 23, Regulation 28 of 1802, the Madras Code, vesting *Tahsildars* with the powers of the Commissioners for the sale of distrained property. The second volume entitled *Proceedings of the Indian Law Commissioners—1844-47* (Home Miscellaneous, No. in the List, 520) contains only a brief indication of the transactions of the Commission with the orders issued and resolutions passed. The third volume entitled *Law Commission: Index to Proceedings—1835-45* is, of the three, the most useful document. It is not clear at what time the index was originally prepared, but the entries cover the period from 1835 to March 1848. The first part of the document contains a chronologically arranged list of subjects that were considered, references to communications received and sent out, and a succinct account of the nature of the reference and the progress made in respect of each subject. The second part of the document is a subject index giving the same particulars as the above under suitable headings and sub-headings. The document is more in the nature of a calendar than of an index proper and gives a clear picture of the transactions of the Commission. Its value is, however, greatly reduced by the absence of the proceedings of the Commission and the connected papers. But the references to communications received and sent out that we find in the index

volume are of great help in tracing the relevant papers from other records preserved in the National Archives of India and elsewhere.

In the absence of the original papers of the Commission the proceedings of the Governor-General in Council form our primary source of information. At first matters relating to establishment and general subjects connected with the Commission were dealt with in the Judicial Department on the civil side, e.g. the appointment of Macaulay as the President of the Commission. Other matters were dealt with in the concerned departments dealing with the subject under consideration. For instance, while the Judicial Department on the civil side issued instructions to the Commission to examine and report on the subject of the Europeans holding lands, the Judicial Department on the criminal side issued the well-known instructions to frame a criminal code for the whole of the Indian Empire including all classes of persons. With the establishment of a separate Legislative Department by a resolution of the Council on 15 June 1835, matters relating to the Commission came to be dealt with in that Department. The reports of the Commission are to be found among the Parliamentary Papers which are published, but the proceedings of the Legislative Department contain a lot of valuable additional information giving a full background of the circumstances that led to the references made to the Commission and also the reception that the Commission's reports had at the hands of the Council. Of the various subjects on which the Commission reported may be mentioned the following: the penal code, the *lex loci*, slavery, civil judicature in the Presidency towns, the training of civil servants for judicial offices, the amenability of Europeans to criminal law administered in the *mofussil*, and the Articles of War for the Company's Indian troops. The Legislative Proceedings also contain a lot of interesting material concerning what may be called institutional matters: the principles to be followed in the selection and appointment of the members of the Commission; the controversy over the question of the expediency of appointing the Fourth Member of the Council as the President of the Commission following the disinclination of Amos, the incumbent Fourth Member, to accept that office; the controversy over the general policy of the Commission and its usefulness; and the surreptitious burial given to the Commission despite the express statutory provision that there shall be a Commission.

S. V. DESIKA CHAR

¹⁰ Sir George Claus Rankin, *Background to Indian Law* (1946), p. 21.

¹¹ *A Hand-Book to the Records of the Government of India in the Imperial Record Department, 1748 to 1859*, pp. 42 & 140.

THE TWENTY-NINTH SESSION OF THE INDIAN HISTORICAL RECORDS COMMISSION

THE TWENTY-NINTH session of the Indian Historical Records Commission was held at Bhopal on 10-11 February, 1953. This was the first meeting of the Commission after its recent reconstitution by the Government of India and was attended by about forty members representing various State Governments, Universities and learned institutions. Dr. S. S. Bhatnagar, Educational Adviser to the Government of India, presided in the unavoidable absence of Maulana Abul Kalam Azad, Union Minister for Education and *ex-officio* President of the Commission.

Inaugural Meeting

The inaugural meeting commenced on the morning of 10 February after those present had observed two minutes' silence as a mark of respect to the memory of the late Mr. Gopalaswamy Ayyangar, Union Minister for Defence, the sad news of whose death came to Bhopal a short time before the session was scheduled to be inaugurated.

In his inaugural address, Mr. Bhagwan Sahay, Chief Commissioner of Bhopal, stressed the need for historical research to explore and establish facts in each period of time, to discern their significance and weave them into a pattern with a view to discovering the motivating influences and tendencies in the society and the individual without which no proper planning could be done. He added, "Whatever ideologies we adopt and whatever social patterns we nationally accept for ourselves, we cannot be sure that the human element would adequately and truly respond. And if there is conflict and tension between the human element and the social pattern which we have nationally adopted our progress is bound to be impeded." The most important function of an ideology, he said, was to hold society together, to facilitate its operation and to promote its progress. It was, therefore, necessary for planners to evolve an ideology for society in terms of experience of the past. "In the absence of such an effort we run the grave risk of its breakdown by stresses and tensions within the structure of the society itself."

Dr. Shankar Dayal Sharma, Chief Minister of Bhopal and Chairman of the Reception Committee, extended a hearty welcome to the members of the Commission on behalf of the people of the State. In the course of his short address he spoke of the glorious past of the territory of the State and referred to a line of four eminent women rulers who shaped the

destiny of Bhopal in the nineteenth century. Speaking of the old records of the Bhopal administration available in the Central Records Office and other allied Departments of the State, he claimed that their exhaustive examination would "add some interesting pages to the history of India."

Dr. Bhatnagar's presidential address was devoted to several pressing problems relating to historical research and archival work in the country. In its opening part he discussed at some length the role of historical studies. "History" he said, "provides a basis for laying down programmes for future development. It can no longer rest content with being a mere narrative of events in different periods in the life of a nation, of battles lost and won or invasions warded off. To fulfil its real function, history must present a complete and composite picture of the achievements of a nation's existence, depicting in continuity her rise and fall, the doings of her inhabitants, their methods of working and the standards of their attainments."

Dr. Bhatnagar reviewed the progress of work done at the National Archives during the past year in regard to the administration and preservation of records, preparation of reference media and publication of historical materials. In his survey of the achievements of the Record Offices of the States he praised highly the Madras Record Office and said that it was the "envy of all State Archivists in regard to the richness of its collections and their scientific maintenance." He wished that other states would also establish such repositories and make available a detailed record of their work to the present and future generations of historians. Proceeding, he said, "The useful role of a Central Record Office where all the non-current records can be kept, well-indexed and maintained, hardly needs stressing, and the establishment of a network of archival repositories at all levels of activities in different parts of the country is an urgent necessity. Even local bodies like municipalities and district boards can help in this national task by proper maintenance of their records. These furnish a picture of local conditions and happenings while the State and Central records give an idea of the composite picture of different regions and the country as a whole."

Dr. Bhatnagar also laid great emphasis on the importance of private archives and said that due to the sheer ignorance of their value and consequent negligence there was rapid destruction of private archives and only a small portion was properly taken care of. He called upon the members of the Commission and the Regional Survey Committees to intensify the campaign for saving these valuable raw materials on which historians could base their studies. He also drew the attention of the Commission to the value of business archives which were being lost because of the apathy

of their owners as well as of historians. He aptly remarked, "The slow but steady pace of industrialization, particularly during the last half century, has undoubtedly influenced our social and economic structure and is materially re-orienting our outlook on life. Public archives alone cannot furnish a full picture of these changes and for a thorough understanding of the causes and a full appreciation of their effects, systematic study of the records of industrial firms and business houses will be of considerable value."

The President's address was followed by the reading of papers on different aspects of modern Indian history and their source materials. Professor S. H. Askari described a newly discovered manuscript of Inayatullah's *Ahkam-i-Alamgiri* which is regarded as a primary source of Aurangzeb's reign and discussed its historical importance particularly in regard to such of its contents which have not hitherto received proper attention.

Dr. P. M. Joshi's paper on "Food Scarcity in Bombay Island, 1737-1739: A side issue of the Maratha Campaign against Bassein" evoked great interest, particularly for the measures adopted by Governor Horne to overcome the food shortage in the island. During the Maratha campaign against Bassein the British authorities in Bombay drew the wrath of the Marathas who stopped the supply of food grains to Bombay. Many people from Salsette took shelter there and added to the anxiety of the administration of the island regarding the adequacy of food grains. The authorities took the extreme step of issuing a proclamation requiring refugees to quit the island and all the inhabitants were required to communicate to the heads of their respective castes the quantity of rice and other food grains in their possession. Attempts were also made to import rice into Bombay from Mangalore, Surat and Bengal.

Dr. K. K. Datta discussed "An Old Village Survey Report" dated 1825 which provides evidence regarding self-sufficient organization of villages in Bihar even at that late date. A glimpse of the state of education in Assam in the first half of the 19th century was given in the paper read by Dr. H. K. Barpujari on "Documents relating to the History of Education in Assam in the days of the Company."

Dr. Hira Lal Gupta read a paper on the "Rebellion of Man Singh Rao Patankar", an ambitious and turbulent Jagirdar of the State of Gwalior, and discussed the measures adopted by the State authorities and the British Government for its suppression. The rebellion gives an insight into the British policy towards Indian States and throws light on the important question of succession that engaged the attention of the State before as well as after the death of Daulat Rao Sindhia.



Dr. S. S. Bhatnagar delivering his presidential address at the 29th Session of the Indian Historical Records Commission held at Bhopal.



Visitors looking at the exhibits dealing with the evolution of education at the Exhibition of records, historical manuscripts and paintings.

Dr. S. P. Sen contributed an interesting paper on the "Diplomatic Intrigues of Chevalier, Governor of Chandernagore, 1767-1778". Chevalier, who was a colourful personality with an unlimited optimism and a blind patriotism, kept himself in constant touch with the princes of North India and the French military adventurers scattered all over the country and intrigued at every darbar. He never doubted for a moment that it was possible for France even after the end of the Seven Years' War to drive the English out of Bengal with the help of some of the Indian princes. Dr. Sen's paper contained a lucid account of these intrigues and showed how ultimately Chevalier failed to realize his hopes of restoration of French influence in India with the sudden outbreak of war between France and England in 1778 and the prompt capture of Chandernagore by the English authorities.

Mr. V. S. Suri discussed the historical importance of the manuscripts of Moulvi Rajab Ali who played an important role in the field of Anglo-Sikh relations both before and after the annexation of the Punjab. Those valuable materials are now available in the Punjab Government Record Office at Simla.

The other papers which were read at the public meeting included "Exclusion of High Caste Hindus from Oudh Police after the Mutiny" by Nanda Lal Chatterjee; "The Rajendras of Gangakhed and their Records" by R. M. Joshi; "Records from a Ghatpande Family of Junnar" by G. H. Khare; "A Court Bulletin of Prince Jahandar Shah" by G. N. Saletore; "A letter of Nawab Nizam Ali Khan on Holland's Mission, 1779" by Sayyid Mohiuddin; "An agreement between Asaf-ud-Daulah of Awadh and Muzaffar Jung of Farrukhabad, 1775" by A. L. Srivastava; "Some unpublished Documents on the Rani of Jhansi and the Mutiny in Central India" by M. H. R. Taimuri; "Some Prominent Parsis in the 18th Century" by B. A. Saletore; and "Minto and Goa" by Shilendra K. Singh.

Historical Exhibition

An important feature of the Session was the organization of an exhibition of records, historical manuscripts and paintings lent by the National Archives of India, the State Archives of U. P., Punjab, Hyderabad, Bhopal, Pepsu, the Rajputana Museum at Ajmere and the Combined Inter-Services Historical Section, Ministry of Defence, Government of India. The exhibition was opened by Mrs. Bhagwan Sahay, wife of the Chief Commissioner of Bhopal, on the evening of 10 February. The exhibits were well arranged and won the admiration of those who had occasion to see them.

Among the records of the National Archives of India displayed there

were several documents relating to the modern history of Bhopal State, beginning from 1778. A group of thirty-one records served to illustrate some of the salient features of the history of Education in India from 1781 to 1920. The other items included select records in oriental languages, significant for their calligraphy, and specimens of records repair work done at the National Archives of India.

The exhibits from the Punjab Government Record Office and Archives of Pepsu included several historical manuscripts in Persian relating to the history of the Punjab and the adjacent territories. A group of letters from Bhawani Prasad to Nawab Sikandar Begam, recently found among the collections of the Central Records Office, Bhopal, relating to the death of the Rani of Jhansi and the Mutiny in Malwa, were also displayed at the exhibition. The exhibits from the Combined Inter-Services Historical Section, including some original records of World War II, drew the special attention of the visitors.

Members' Annual Meeting

The Annual Members' Meeting of the Commission was held on the morning of 11 February with Dr. Bhatnagar in the Chair. The proceedings began with a resolution of condolence on the death of Professor J. C. Taluqdar of St. John's College, Agra, and Lt. Col. J. L. Treloar, Director of the Australian War Memorial and Archival Authority for Service Departments, both of whom were associated with the Indian Historical Records Commission for a long time. Professor Taluqdar represented the University of Agra on the Commission from 1942 to 1952 and was an active member of the Uttar Pradesh Regional Records Survey Committee. He was also Honorary Editor of Volume XIV of the *Fort William—India House Correspondence*, which is being published by the National Archives of India. Lt. Col. Treloar was a Corresponding Member of the Commission from 1947.

The Commission made a number of recommendations relating to archival work in India. The proposal for appointment of a committee of specialists to study the problem of protection of archives and other cultural properties during periods of armed conflict received the unanimous support of the members. The Commission felt that international conventions even if signed by many nations could not afford complete protection and immunity in the midst of a total war. It was of opinion that planning for protection of cultural properties, particularly archives, because of their unique character, should be regarded as a peacetime job. The Commission, on a motion of Dr. R. R. Sethi, resolved to request the Government of India

"to set up a Committee of experts representing archives, library and museum interests to study the problem of protection of cultural properties during periods of war and to suggest measures for affording them maximum security."

By another resolution, moved by Dr. R. C. Majumdar, the Commission urged the Government of India to take steps to microfilm the records of historical importance at Goa and so make them available to research students in India. The Commission also called upon the Union and State Governments to allow free exchange of record office publications in India, as earlier recommended by the Commission in Resolution XII of the Tenth Session held at Rangoon in 1927. The Commission nominated the Secretary, Dr. B. A. Saleatore, to represent it at the Second International Congress of Archivists to be held at The Hague in June 1953. Dr. Saleatore was also nominated as the Commission's representative on the Education Sub-Commission of the Indian National Commission for Co-operation with the UNESCO.

The meeting concluded with a vote of thanks to the Government of Bhopal for the excellent arrangements made at the Session.

Twentieth Meeting of the Research and Publication Committee

The Research and Publication Committee held its twentieth meeting on 11 February at Bhopal with Dr. S. S. Bhatnagar in the Chair. The Committee reviewed the progress of the publication programme of the National Archives of India and appointed a Sub-Committee, consisting of Dr. R. C. Majumdar, Shri G. S. Sardesai and the Director of Archives, Government of India, to suggest measures for expediting the work on the twenty-one volumes of the *Fort William—India House Correspondence*.

The Committee unanimously accepted the resolution moved by Dr. P. M. Joshi recommending the compilation of a "Hand-Book of Indian Archival Repositories" and urged the State Governments to co-operate with the Commission by supplying full information about their records for inclusion in the proposed Hand-Book. The Committee also recommended the compilation and periodical publication of a comprehensive list of the research works on modern Indian history done in India.

The proposal for the compilation of a National Register of Records and Historical Manuscripts found an important place in the deliberations of the Committee. It called upon the Government of India to take immediate steps for the implementation of the scheme which had been accepted in principle some years ago by the Government. On a proposal of Dr. K. K. Datta, the Committee resolved "that the Government of India and the

State Governments be requested to take suitable steps at an early date for collection and preservation, at a central place, of the old historical records of the Zemindaries now brought under Government control."

The Committee evinced keen interest in the scheme for the compilation of the History of the Freedom Movement in India and recommended that the Regional Records Survey Committees be closely associated with the project. It also called upon the Regional Committees to expedite the collection of materials for the proposed History.

NEWS NOTES

INDIA

National Archives of India

The Master of the Mint, Government of India, has recently transferred to the National Archives of India a valuable accumulation of 100 volumes of the records of the Mint Committee from 1792 to 1896. These records contain useful details regarding the coinage policy of the Government, methods of coining, tools used for coining, supply of coins to different colonies, establishment of mints at different places in India, etc. The records of the late Gujarat and Western India States Agency for the period 1863-1947 have been transferred to the Department's custody and are being checked and arranged. A further consignment of 20 boxes of records of the late Central India Agency for the years 1828-1947 has also been received. Another valuable group of archives accessioned recently is the records of the Public Branch of the Home Department for the years 1943-47. The Ministry of Home Affairs will also be sending to the National Archives a further consignment of 150 bundles of their records for 1900-47.

The Department has acquired a bound set of the Finance and Revenue Accounts of the Government of India from 1860-61 to 1935-36, incorporating also the "Home Accounts of the Secretary of State in Council." These accounts are of great value because the scope of the reports of the Auditor of Accounts of the Secretary of State in Council was much wider than that to which the audit reports of the present day are limited. They were in the nature of expository reviews of all the major items of sterling expenditure compiled for the information of the then Imperial Parliament in the exercise of its responsibility for the government of India.

The Ministry of External Affairs has decided to transfer to the National Archives all the records of the former British Residency in Nepal, at present lying with the Indian Embassy in Khatmandu. These will be of great use for the study of Nepal's past relations with India. Another collection which the Department expects to acquire shortly consists of the old specifications and other materials from the Patent Office, Calcutta, relating to the period 1617-1900.

The Department has recently purchased some valuable manuscripts of the late Mrs. Sarojini Naidu from Mr. Alex Symington. These include the holographs of several of her poems written during 1896-1904, and, with a few exceptions, included in *The Golden Threshold*, published in 1905. This collection also includes several letters addressed by Mrs. Naidu to Sir Edmund Gosse, the famous English essayist and critic, from 1896 when she was studying at King's College, London, to 1916 when she had become well known for her poetic achievements. These letters reflect her personal relations with Gosse and show how she won his esteem and affection.

The Department continued to make additions to its collection of historical manuscripts in Persian. Among the recent acquisitions in this group are *Shigarf-nama*, a personal account of I'tisam'd-Din's journey to England as Shah Alam's envoy to the Court of George III, written in the last quarter of the eighteenth century; *Waqaya-i-Nia'mat Khan*, containing an account of Aurangzeb's conquest of the Deccan forts and Hyderabad; *Waqaya-i-Nadir-shah*, the history of the last days of Nadir Shah; *Chahar Bagh*, containing copies of 69 letters of Abul Fateh Gilani of Akbar's Court; and *Majmua-i-Ihitrām Khani*, a beautifully calligraphed copy of letters and other writings of Ihitrām Khan, a *mansabdar* of the reign of Aurangzab.

Considerable progress has been made with the microfilming of the Dutch East India Company's records at present in the custody of the Algemeen Rijksarchief, The Hague. In November 1952, the Department received 53 rolls of microfilms containing copies of these records for 1677-93. Arrangements have also been made for microcopying of the records for 1693-1700; the National Archives of India will thus have acquired copies of all the 17th century records of the Dutch Company relating to India. The Department has also received five rolls of microfilms, containing copies of about 6,000 manuscript pages of important materials on Indian history in the *Nouvelle Acquisitions Series* in the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris. Among them are copies of correspondence of Bernard Picot de la Motte, the Governor of Mahé with several French and foreign agents in the factories and forts in India and China during 1760-80; the correspondence of the Governor and the Council at Mahé with the French East India Company (1765-73); and de la Motte's correspondence with some persons in Europe (1765-78) and with the Governors of Pondicherry (1774-78). It is also proposed to expand the microfilm acquisition programme of the Department so as to include historical materials available in public repositories and private collections in India with the object of building up at the National Archives a central repository where all material pertaining to modern Indian history will be available.

One Year's Diploma Course in Archive-Keeping commenced on 1 October 1952 with seven students coming from different parts of the country. The Three Months' Short Course of Training, offered twice a year, continues to draw a large number of trainees from the Departments of the Government of India as well as State Governments.

The Director of Archives, Government of India, inspected in November 1952 the Central Government records in the custody of the State Governments of Madhya Pradesh and Hyderabad. In April 1953 he paid a visit to Trivandrum to inspect the Government of India's records in the custody of the Government of Travancore and Cochin. He also inspected the Cochin Record Office at Ernakulam in pursuance of a recommendation of the Research & Publication Committee of the Indian Historical Records Commission made at its meeting held at Jaipur in December 1951.

Every effort is being made to expedite the publication of the volumes in the *Fort William—India House Correspondence Series*, Vol. I, edited by

Dr. K. K. Datta, is now in the press and about half of it has been set in type. Four more volumes in the Series are now ready for the press. The compilation of *Calendar of Persian Correspondence*, Vol. X (1792-93) has been completed and it is expected to be sent to the press shortly.

Dr. S. Gopal, M.A., D.Phil. (Oxon.), has been appointed Assistant Director of Archives (Publications). He assumed charge of his duties on 31 July 1952. Mr. T. S. Bhatia, who came to the Department in February 1952 as Assistant Director of Archives (Administration) left in August to take up a post of Assistant Secretary in the Ministry of Education.

The Punjab Government Record Office, Simla

The Punjab Government Record Office is continuing its efforts to salvage non-current records of permanent value from the district and divisional headquarters. In November 1952, the Keeper of Records visited the Office of the Commissioner of Ambala Division and after a systematic survey of old records selected important materials for transfer to the Central repository at Simla. The Ambala Division is the oldest in the State and some of the salvaged records date back to 1803. Among them are also records of the former Delhi Division and Delhi and Hissar Division. These materials are of great value for the study of the expansion and consolidation of the British power in northern India and its political relations with the Cis-Sutlej and Trans-Sutlej chiefs in the 19th century.

Directorate of Archives and Museum of Pepsu, Patiala

The records of the Patiala and East Punjab States Union, comprising over nine lacs of files and registers, are still housed in different rooms of Qila Mubarik at Patiala because the archives building has not yet been completed. These records will be centred in one place as soon as the stack area of the new building is completed.

Among the principal additions to the records holdings of the Directorate during 1951-52 were 2,058 files of the Education and Health Department, 3,602 of the Law Department and 1,060 of the Home Department.

The Publication Programme of the Department is making good progress and the volume on the *Bibliography of Pepsu* is now ready for the press. Among the other projected publications of the Department, the most important are *History of the Freedom Movement in the Patiala Union* and *Hand-book of the Patiala Union Records*.

Committee on Records in Rajasthan

The Government of India in consultation with the Government of Rajasthan have appointed a Committee to survey old records lying in the various parts of Rajasthan with the object of preserving for posterity the

materials of historical importance among them. The Committee will examine not only the Persian records which are available in abundance but also records in Hindi, Rajasthani and English. The scope of the survey will extend to records in public as well as private custody. The Committee will also examine and report on old paintings in Rajasthan.

The Committee consists of Mr. Jainarain Vyas, Chief Minister of Rajasthan (Chairman); Mr. Nathuram Mirdha, Education Minister, Rajasthan; Prof. Sita Ram Kohli; Dr. B. A. Saletore, Director of Archives, Government of India; Mr. J. K. Roy, Superintendent, Central Asian Antiquities Museum, New Delhi and Dr. M. L. Sharma, Director of Archives, Government of Rajasthan (Convener). It is expected that the Committee will start its work very shortly and its findings will be of great help in organizing a Central Records Office in Rajasthan and for the proper preservation of the invaluable materials on Indian history available there.

Central Record Office, Allahabad

The plans for the centralization of non-current records of Uttar Pradesh and their scientific preservation at the Central Record Office, Allahabad, are making a steady headway. Among the old records transferred to the Office are archives formerly kept in the Office of the Board of Revenue, consisting of two main groups: (i) North West Province Records comprising nearly 2,000 volumes and covering the period 1807-58; and (ii) Oudh Records in 6 volumes and 10,768 files covering correspondence for 1858-90. These papers contain valuable materials for the study of the development of the administration of the province in the 19th century and other aspects of its history. The Record Office is also the recipient of the original correspondence of the Commissioner of Rohilkhand Division, 1860-80. Among the significant Persian manuscripts acquired by the Office are three Mughal *farmans*, two of which were issued under the authority of Emperor Aurangzeb.

The Office has made substantial progress in the compilation of reference media. Catalogues have been prepared of the pre-Mutiny district records of Agra (1807-57), Aligarh (1836-56), Etawah (1821-47), Farrukhabad (1819-58), Fatehpur (1843-57), Mainpuri (1857-58) and Meerut (1822-34), and the catalogue of Benares records (1795-1859) is under preparation. Check-lists of all the North West Province Records, Oudh Records and Correspondence of the Rohilkhand Commissioner, recently transferred to the Office, have been compiled. The Office has also calendared 561 Persian documents, dating from early 17th century to the Mutiny, and arrangements for their publication in one volume are in hand. The indexing of the Revenue Records (1803-7) is progressing.

The lack of a suitable functional building and sufficient stacking equipment explains to a large extent the slow progress of the Central Record Office in regard to accessioning of records.

Record Department, West Bengal

The old records of the Government of West Bengal continue to be housed at Berhampur due to the non-availability of suitable accommodation in Calcutta. The administrative control over the State's records has now been transferred from the Home Department to the Education Department of the State Government.

Assam Government Records

Information has been received from the Government of Assam that records relating to the North East Frontier Agency, which were in the custody of the State Government, have been taken over by the North East Frontier Administration for political reasons. These records are now located in the Office of the Adviser to the Governor of Assam.

The records of Manipur State pertaining to the relations between the State and the Crown Representative have also been transferred to the Adviser to the Governor of Assam.

Central Records Office, Hyderabad

The rapidly increasing record collections in the Office have been further augmented by large accessions of non-current records during the past two years. In 1951-52 the Office received for custody 109,013 files from the Secretariat; and during the preceding year the accessions included 223,980 files, 1,208 bags containing thousands of files and 1,794 registers and books. These records were thoroughly checked and the papers of ephemeral interest weeded out.

It is gratifying to learn that Volume I of the *Poona Akhbars*, a collection of newsletters written by the Nizam's Agent at Poona, has been published. The publication contains the text in Nagari script, summaries in English, a glossary of obsolete or difficult terms and an index. A volume of Mughal documents entitled *Waqai-Alamgiri*, containing news-reports from Hyderabad, Aurangabad, Berar etc., is now ready for the press. Among the volumes under preparation are the *Chronology of Modern Hyderabad*, *Newsletters and Court Bulletins, 1762-1911*, and the *Deccan Calendars from 1817 to 1878*.

Mr. Syed Ali of the Hyderabad Civil Service has left the Central Records Office. He has been succeeded as Director by Raja Triambak Raj. Dr. Yusuf Hussain Khan, Professor of History, Osmania University, is serving the Office as Adviser to the Persian Section.

Madras Record Office, Madras

The Tanjore Raj Records, the custody of which was taken over by the Madras Record Office a couple of years ago, are now being sorted, listed and

classified by a special staff with a view to making them available for historical research. It is proposed to weed out the useless papers among them and prepare a catalogue of the documents to be preserved permanently.

The Electoral Rolls of the Parliamentary and Assembly Constituencies of Madras State prepared under the new Constitution have been deposited in the Record Office. The transfer of the Register Books and Indexes of the Registration Department relating to the documents registered under Regulation XVI of 1802 has been completed and a descriptive list of these records is under preparation. All the books and periodicals registered under the Registration of Books Act of 1867, which were so far kept in the Office of the Registrar of Books, Madras, have also been transferred to the Madras Record Office for safe custody and preservation.

The *Catalogue of the Danish Records* and the *Supplementary Catalogue of the Dutch Records* form the latest publications of the Office. The pressure of work in the Madras Government Press continues to stand in the way of publication *in extenso* of a large number of volumes in the *Records of the Fort St. George* Series of the period 1751-65, which have been edited and are ready for being sent to the printer. The Office is also bringing out several volumes of *Mayor's Court Records*.

The scope of the publication activities of the Madras Record Office has been expanded by the inclusion in it of the reprinting of the District Gazetteers and Manuals. *The Malabar Manual*, Vols. I-III and the *Malabar District Gazetteer*, Vol. I, have been reprinted under this scheme.

INTERNATIONAL

UNESCO—Meeting of Experts on Microfilm Readers

A conference of experts on microfilm readers arranged by the International Organization for Standards in co-operation with UNESCO will be held in Paris during 1-4 July, with the object of facilitating the standardization of microfilm reading devices. The purposes of standardization will be (i) to facilitate the corresponding operations for the user; and (ii) to furnish the user and maker with a common language for use in connection with the operations.

The quality of the image on a microfilm reader is dependent not only on the characteristics of the reading machine but also upon those of the microfilm studied. In endeavouring to ascertain the quality of the reader it is essential to eliminate the variable factor, "quality of microfilm", by subjecting a *standard reference microfilm* to reading. The conference will consider a proposal for an 'I.S.O. Test Micro-object' (or *Micromire*). In regard to reading apparatus the experts will discuss the problem of having a universal reader capable of giving an image from microfilms on either an opaque or a transparent base. If it is confirmed that the universal reader

is not a practical device the conference will consider the desirability of having polyvalent readers for giving images of quality of each form of transparent microfilm.

The deliberations of the conference are expected to be very useful to the users as well as to the producers of microfilm materials.

UNITED KINGDOM

Public Record Office, London

The Public Record Office, London, has succeeded in solving the problem of shortage of accommodation caused by the growing accumulations of public records. According to the *113th Report of the Deputy Keeper of the Records*, the Department was able to enter into partial occupation of the new repositories both at Hayes and at Ashridge Park in 1951. The repository at Hayes has been set up to take records at an intermediate stage which are either to be destroyed under schedule or to be selected for permanent retention at the Public Record Office. The Ashridge repository, on the other hand, will serve as a branch repository to relieve pressure on the accommodation at Chancery Lane. It will provide 150,000 foot-run of shelving, sufficient to meet the immediate requirements of the PRO and its needs for some years to come.

With the establishment of the Ashridge repository it has become possible for the Department to accept for custody a larger number of records. During 1951 the Foreign Office transferred *Correspondence, Great Britain and General* for the period 1897-1930 and *Embassy and Consular Archives* from nine countries. The Department also received 228 bundles of photographic copies of German Foreign Ministry documents of 1814-1923. Other important Departmental transmissions included the *Poor Law Union Papers* (1834-1900) from the Ministry of Health and *Ministry of Production Records* (1936-46) from the Board of Trade.

The record publications of the Department during 1951 included *Acts of the Privy Council*, Vol. XLIII; *Calendar of State Papers, Foreign, Elizabeth*, Vol. XXIII; *Curia, Regis Rolls*, Vol. X and *Calendar of Treasury Books* Vol. XXIII (Part I). An illustrated *Guide to Seals in the Public Record Office* is to be published shortly.

The recent decline in the volume of editing work is largely due to the increasing employment of the staff in work of administrative character which has grown with the rapid accumulations of records, especially departmental records. Attempts are being made to compensate for the loss by the engagement of additional staff, employment of the services of outside editors and co-operation with foreign institutions to bring out important record publications. The Department is also devising more economical methods of publication and the most significant step in this direction is the new form of the *Descriptive List of State Papers, Foreign* from 1589 devised after many

experiments by the Editor, Professor R. B. Wernham. This descriptive list will comprise: (1) list of the *State Papers* arranged as in the old *Foreign Calendar* in chronological order, but giving a much briefer account of the contents of each paper; and (2) an index, not to the list, but to manuscripts themselves. The aim of the new list, according to Prof. Wernham, is to provide a guide to the original *State Papers*, not a substitute for them; to give a handy summary of their contents, together with a thorough index of the subjects, persons, and places referred to in them. The index is an index to the manuscripts and not to the descriptions of them in the *List* though references are to the numbers of entries in the list.

An important change has taken place in the Department by the reorganization of the former composite class of "Attendants and Repairers" into three distinct divisions, a step necessitated by the varied range of the duties of the staff at this level and the advantages of specialization in each field. The three separate categories, each with its own grade, are Repairing, Photography and Production and Search Room duties.

The Photographic Section of the PRO has been strengthened by the creation of a new post of Principal Photographer. In view of the growing scope and complexity of the work further expansion of the section is expected.

Grigg Committee on Departmental Records

A Committee has been appointed jointly by the Chancellor of the Exchequer and the Master of the Rolls to deal with the problem created by the rapid growth of government records destined to be transferred to the Public Record Office. Sir James Grigg is the Chairman of the Committee and its other members are Mr. Denys Buckley, Mr. S. P. Chambers, Mr. C. R. Creswick, Professor J. G. Edwards, Mrs. M. M. Gowing, Professor H. J. Habakkuk and Mr. K. H. Clucas (Secretary). The Committee will review the arrangements for the preservation of records of the government departments (other than the records of the Scottish Departments and the records transmissible to the Keeper of the Records of Scotland) in the light of the rate at which they are being created and the purpose they are intended to serve. It will recommend, if required, changes in law and practice in regard to the public records.

The Committee has started its work and it is expected that its report will lead to important changes in the administration of modern departmental records in the United Kingdom.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

National Archives and Records Service

The three great charters of American independence—the Declaration of Independence, the Constitution of the United States and the Bill of Rights—

were formally enshrined on 15 December 1952 in the Exhibition Hall of the National Archives. Chief Justice Fred Vinson presided at the ceremony. To provide safe storage for these documents when they are on display or in case of an emergency, a fireproof and bombproof vault has been built twenty feet below the shrine. An electrically operated device has also been installed which is capable of lowering the documents, along with their supports, into the vault and closing the massive lid at a moment's notice. The documents, having been sealed in helium by the National Bureau of Standards, are fully protected from harmful dust, moisture, heat and chemicals in the atmosphere. To protect them from the deleterious effect of light, special filters have been installed in the glass covers of the shrines and the spotlights that illuminate them.

A new Federal Records Centre has been established in the General Services Administration Region 1 at Boston. This brings the number of such regional centres to eight. The administration of the records centres since their inception have shown significant economies in the management of the Federal Government's records. During the period of two years ending 30 June 1952, Federal Records Centres have received 1.4 million cubic feet of records from Federal agencies and have helped to dispose of about 100,000 cubic feet of valueless records. This has resulted in making available for other purposes 454,000 square feet of office space, 896,000 feet of storage space, 59,000 filing cabinets and 83,000 transfer cases. It is estimated that savings in rental value of space released alone amounts to \$2,260,000. The value of the released cabinets and transfer cases amounts to \$3,365,500.

The National Archives has recently published *Historical Editing* by Clarence E. Carter, which contains a general discussion of the problems and methods of editing of historical documents. A review of the publication will appear in the next issue of *The Indian Archives*.

Library of Congress, Washington

Mr. Cordell Hull has presented to the Library of Congress his private papers, consisting of about 33,000 items, dating from 1910 to 1950. The collection includes papers relating to his twelve years' service as Secretary of State. The Hull collection is the twenty-fourth of the collections in the Library of Congress of the papers of former Secretaries of State. The title to the papers of General John J. Pershing has been formally transferred to the Library by the executors of his estate. These papers contain nearly 147,000 pieces relating to every major phase of Pershing's long and distinguished career. Mrs. Woodrow Wilson has presented about 10,000 pieces of her husband's personal papers to the Library, thus making a substantial addition to the main body of Wilson Papers already housed there.

The first instalment of materials relating to the late Sigmund Freud was deposited in July 1952 by the *Sigmund Freud Archives*, a corporation

organized to collect all possible materials pertaining to Freud's life and work for preparation of a biography of the Austrian psycho-analyst and teacher. Other recent accessions of manuscripts include the papers of the late Chief Justice Charles Evans Hughes, of Owen Wister, the famous author, of Newton D. Baker; the latter collection covering his public career from 1916 to his death in 1937. Four volumes of the papers of Francis, Baron Howard of Effingham (1643-95), covering the years that he spent in Virginia as Governor of the royal province, have been deposited in the Library for consultation.

The five hundredth birthday of a noble manuscript, the *Giant Bible of Mainz*, which Lessing J. Rosenwald had recently presented to the Library of Congress, was celebrated by the Library in a fitting manner. This outstanding manuscript written on vellum of extraordinary texture is nearly two feet long and over thirty inches wide when the facing pages are opened. The Gothic lettering in the manuscript, all the work of a single individual, is of great beauty and about a dozen illuminated pages are also of great interest. Another important feature of the manuscript is its freshness and it does not appear to have been ever used during its life of five hundred years.

The acquisition by the Library of cartographic materials during 1 May 1951—30 April 1952 totalled 3.4 times the volume received during the preceding twelve months. The Map Division has accessioned 164,180 maps, and 1,480 atlases which help to fill the lacunae in the Division's comprehensive holdings of cartographic materials.

Truman Memorial Library

Following the example of his illustrious predecessor, former President Harry S. Truman has decided to establish a library for housing his private papers and the correspondence of Mrs. Truman. The Library is proposed to be located at Truman's home farm at Grandview, Missouri, and will be similar in scope to the Franklin D. Roosevelt Library at Hyde Park, N.Y.

Committee for the Protection of Cultural and Scientific Resources

The Committee for the Protection of Cultural and Scientific Resources, which came into existence early in 1952 as a result of the expansion of the membership of the 'Joint Committee on the Safeguarding of Library Materials in an Emergency', is an independent non-governmental organization composed of representatives from professional associations which have a primary interest in the protection from loss by war or other hazards of the materials of social, scientific and technical progress, of scholarship and of American cultural heritage. The associations participating in the work of the Committee represent libraries, archives, museums and art galleries, and national research councils. The Committee has a twofold purpose: (1) the preparation of overall plans for the protection from the hazards of bombing, fire, and civil disturbances of existing collections of materials essential to the intellectual

and cultural existence of the nation; and (2) the stimulation of plans providing for the continuance under abnormal conditions of functions performed by institutions, where interruption or discontinuance might seriously cripple the country's ability to mobilize and utilize its resources following attack.

It is the Committee's primary function to assist all organizations and institutions concerned in the co-operative or individual planning of protective measures. It functions as an advisory body, gathering, digesting and disseminating information to assist individuals, organizations, institutions, and federal agencies in their planning. In furtherance of its objects, the Committee will work in co-operation with the National Security Resources Board and the Federal Civil Defence Administration and will also maintain close liaison with other interested government agencies including the General Services Administration, the Library of Congress, the National Archives and Records Service, the Smithsonian Institution, the National Science Foundation and the Inter-departmental Committee for Scientific Research and Development. The purpose of this liaison is to provide policy and operation co-ordination with governmental activities in this field. The Committee urges the establishment of regional, state and local committees for the protection of materials of cultural, scientific and historical importance. The Committee is also preparing a manual for the guidance of local groups in meeting specific protection problems and, in addition, will disseminate information relevant to local and regional planning.

Dr. Burton W. Adkinson of the Library of Congress is the Chairman of the Committee.

BOOK REVIEWS

Selections from the Orme Manuscripts, edited by C. S. Srinivasachariar. Annamalai University Publication. (Annamalainagar, 1952; pp. xxv + 394; price Rs. 15/-).

FOR an accurate and impartial interpretation of history, a historian must have not only ability to interpret events in their proper perspective and to describe them in succinct and lucid language, but also authentic source material at his disposal,—source material which among other things must consist of public documents as well as accounts that are obtained from eye-witnesses or those who were the principal participants in the field of action. The latter class of material, usually termed as historical manuscripts, can in a great measure supplement the official documents which at best only mean an official view of things. Given these twin sources of information, a critical and balanced mind can distinguish fact from fiction and arrive at unbiased conclusions. Robert Orme, described by Macaulay as “inferior to no English historian in style and power of painting...”, but accused of being “minute even to tediousness” or “defuse even to prolixity”, was famous for his search for information and accuracy in the matter of historical detail. To write his *History of the Military Transactions of the British Nation in Indostan*, he began to collect materials early in life, regardless of labour or expense. His position as a member of Madras Council gave him access to all the official correspondence. To this he added pen pictures, correspondence and other accounts sent to him by those servants of the East India Company who had served or were actually serving in the field. Outstanding among those who assisted Orme thus, were Dalton, Clive, Call, Lawrence, Wilson and many others.

It would be interesting to peep into these basic sources of our historian, the use of which made him produce a book which was acclaimed as a “monument of accuracy and impartiality”.

The present volume consists of copies of selected documents, obtained by the Imperial Record Department (now the National Archives of India) from the India Office, on affairs bearing on the Anglo-French conflict on the Coromandel Coast during the years 1746-54. Excerpts from most of the important Orme Manuscripts referring to Bengal were reproduced by Hill in his *Bengal in 1756-57*, while those manuscripts on Madras affairs, barring a few extracts published by H. Davidson Love in *Vestiges of Old Madras*, have hitherto remained unpublished. It is a matter of gratification that the Annamalai University has compiled some of these important raw materials of South Indian history in a handy volume, thus bringing them within easy access of scholars for the first time.

Dalton's Military Journal of the Coromandel War is a very intelligible exposition of his own doings during that stirring period. A perusal of it con-

vincingly shows how closely Orme followed it while describing the exploits of that soldier in his *History*. The wealth of minute but nonetheless vivid details contained therein, prove to us that, without this subsidiary source material, the marches and retreats, attacks and defences, encampments and battles could not have been drawn with such accuracy and precision by Orme.

Orme's account of the fall of Madras to the French in 1746 appears to be insufficient and lacking in detail. This is probably due to his reliance solely on the testimony of Haliburton (reproduced in the volume), who took an active part in the defence of Fort St. David.

Dr. Wilson's graphic description of the siege of Arcot in 1751 and his narrative of the affairs and War of the Carnatic (Selections IV-X) practically cover the same period as Dalton's journal. Studied together, they give a comprehensive picture of the whole episode.

Of the other selections included in the book, mention must be made of the journal of the army under Major Stringer Lawrence whose military triumphs have not received due attention as they have been overshadowed by Clive's. Some account of his operations round Trichinopoly in 1753-54 was given by Lawrence himself in his *Narrative* but for the detailed account of his campaign, one must inevitably refer to Orme.

The introduction to the volume contributed by Professor R. Sathianathaier due to the untimely demise of Professor Srinivasachariar is apt and self-contained. There are, however, some points of criticism that must be made regarding the editorial part of the work. The notes are unduly bulky and references unnecessarily long. The editor has gone out of his way to quote long passages from Orme's *History* to show how meticulously he has adhered to the original manuscripts of Dalton and others or how Lawrence's *Narrative* corroborates facts mentioned in the selections. Secondly the authorities consulted in preparing the notes should have been cited. Thirdly the term 'Foot-note' as used in the volume is mis-applied, as the notes appear at the end of each chapter. This arrangement makes reference to the notes cumbersome because the reader is obliged to turn back and forth every time he has to make a reference. Furthermore, the arrangement of the text appears faulty, inasmuch as it is difficult to make out where the short caption appearing in the beginning of every selection ends and where the text begins. Perhaps this could have been avoided by a careful selection of types for the captions. The value of the publication could have been considerably enhanced by the inclusion of a select bibliography and an index.

The general get-up and printing of the volume leave nothing to be desired. It is a painstaking collection of factual material, invaluable for students of political developments in South India in the middle of the 18th century.

DHAN KESWANI

The Correspondence of David Scott, Director and Chairman of the East India Company relating to Indian Affairs 1787-1805. Two Volumes, edited by C. H. Philips (Royal Historical Society, London, 1951; pp. xxviii + 458).

THE study of East India Company politics in London has recently come into its own; and this is to be welcomed by students of Indian history. For though it is mainly a study of the relations between Cabinets and Courts, it also throws much light on the relations between the governments in India and the home authorities. No one, for instance, who lacks knowledge of the activities of Laurence Sullivan can hope to estimate the achievements and limitations of Warren Hastings; and such another figure, dominating Company politics in the period just after, was David Scott. Along with Henry Dundas at the Board of Control and Lord Wellesley in India, he formed the triumvirate which determined India policy at the turn of the eighteenth century. His correspondence, therefore, is of inestimable value; and Professor Philips, who is the pioneer worker in this field, had whetted our appetite for them with his article in the Cuvelier Number of *The Indian Archives* (July-December 1950). And now we have the whole correspondence, gathered from various sources and edited in a model manner by Professor Philips himself, and published in two magnificent volumes by the Royal Historical Society.

David Scott was a private merchant who built up a substantial fortune during a stay of twenty-three years in and around Bombay and returned to England in 1786, clearly with regret. For we find him writing in 1798 that "I feel that wherever a man is happy there he should remain, and I never was in a country where I was more happy than in India". He seems to have taken no part in the controversies that raged round Hastings, for he succeeded in remaining on friendly terms with both Pitt and Dundas as well as with the victim of the impeachment. From 1788 to 1802 he was the most influential member of the Direction of the East India Company, and for long also a member of the House of Commons. Dundas trusted him and regarded him as his agent and adviser; and this weight of Administration in turn strengthened Scott's influence with his colleagues. At the height of his influence he was able to command the support of nearly twenty Directors, and had a clear majority in the Court. But he was by no means "the tool of the Ministry", as his enemies called him. He worked hard and long, formed his own judgments, and, as the letters show, was prepared to adhere to them even at the risk of a quarrel with Dundas and Pitt. So high, indeed, was his independent standing that in August 1801, after Scott had resigned the chairmanship, Lord Dartmouth, the President of the Board of Control, did not think it unusual to solicit his patronage for a surgeon in whom he was interested.

Thus Scott, who found no place in the Dictionary of National Biography, was, we now realise, one of the key figures in that age of 'connections' and 'management'. He had close associations with the Ministry, Parliament and the City, and his correspondence is illustrative, and often even revelatory, of

many aspects of the history of that period. We find much to corroborate what Professor Philips had already taught us about the great shipping controversy that convulsed the Court of Directors. Here also we find the naked use of Indian patronage for the benefit of relations. Five nephews of Scott as well as his son-in-law, Captain Salmond, were employed in various parts of India; the latter was Military Secretary to the Governor-General, and this close relationship provides the explanation for Wellesley's very warm recommendation of him, on his departure from India, to the Directors (*Vide* his minute of 1 November 1803. M. Martin: *Despatches, Minutes etc. of Wellesley*, Vol. III, p. 438). Scott even placed his patronage at the service of his Parliamentary ambitions. "You all know", he informed his constituency agent in September 1798, "my powers as to assistance, or if you are at a loss you can ask me. You can of course pledge yourselves for such being done. An ensign to be made a lieutenant is nothing. Bengal, Madras or Bombay cadets could be had." Such canvassing, then as now, did not always bring in the expected returns, and Scott was very bitter that some electors had not recompensed favours with votes.

But what will most interest readers in this country are the letters that bear on Wellesley's Governor-Generalship. These, as Professor Philips says, provide a new basis for assessing Wellesley's achievements. Scott and Wellesley had long been on intimate terms; the Ministry and Wellesley knew well, as Scott remarked, "each other's heads and hearts"; and the new Governor-General went out to India with very clear ideas as to the policies he should adopt and the hopes and intentions of Dundas and Scott. So in 1800, when Wellesley suggested that the question of the India trade should be decided in England, Dundas could legitimately complain: "The truth is I thought he would have been more decisive and have acted upon the knowledge of my opinion, trusting that what he did would be supported". In all matters, and especially in matters of foreign policy, Dundas and Scott unqualifiedly supported Wellesley. Professor Philips shows this in his Introduction with a telling quotation from one of Wellesley's letters; and there is more evidence in the correspondence. "You say" wrote Scott to Wellesley in March 1800, "you could unfold such a tale as would convince me of the necessity of war. My dear Lord, I never was convinced of a thing more in my life...". For Scott, indeed, "the comet of the East" could do nothing wrong; and all the complaints and censures of Jonathan Duncan, the sensitive, over-mild Governor of Bombay, of the high-handedness, intolerable vanity and "crude vapourings" of the Governor-General seem to have left Scott unshaken. It was only after the departure of Dundas from the Board of Control in 1801 and Scott's resignation from the Direction a year later that Wellesley was exposed to his enemies in England, and they took full advantage of his position. From the start Scott had encouraged the Governor-General to act against the old shipping interest, and they now saw their chance of revenge. It can well be argued that Wellesley suffered, not only for his own actions, but also, and perhaps

to a greater extent, for having been the protégé of Dundas and Scott. This compels a fresh approach to the whole Governor-Generalship.

These letters, in fact, form source material of the highest importance. There is no issue or incident of British Indian history of these years regarding which they do not add to our knowledge, and all will be grateful to Professor Philips for assembling and publishing them.

S. GOPAL

The British Overseas by C. E. Carrington (Cambridge University Press, 1950; pp. xxiii + 1092; price £2-2-0).

MR. CARRINGTON has undertaken an ambitious task in attempting to write a complete and comprehensive account of the activities and achievements of the British in lands beyond their own shores. The geographical as well as the chronological ambits over which the subject extends are so vast that it is impossible to do justice to it even in a book of this size. In the space of some 1,036 pages, Mr. Carrington relates the story of the British settlements overseas in America, Africa, Asia, and Australasia, beginning with 1344 when an Englishman named Macham sailed away with a woman he had stolen and discovered the island of Madiera, right upto 1949 when the British Empire was all but dissolved into separate autonomous though friendly units. Particular attention is given to "permanent settlements of the British in the empty lands of the temperate zones."

"To them I give a larger share of space than has been usual in books about the empire. Such interesting topics as the histories of French Canada, Dutch South Africa, and Moslem India are subsidiary to my theme; my concern is with the British Overseas, with pioneers and emigrants. Why and where did they go, and how did they behave in their new environments?"

Mr. Carrington has tried to be just and accurate in his narrative, but the reader cannot help feeling that the overall picture presented is the glorification of British activities in dark and uncivilised lands. The white man's burden is in evidence throughout the book. The ruthless extermination of the Red Indians in America is dismissed as a natural and inevitable incident in evolution. "Let Englishmen be proud" he says, "that their government attempted to protect and to civilise the savages; and let them not be surprised that they got no thanks from the settlers who lived under the threat of the Indian scalping-knives." Mr. Carrington accuses the Indian National Congress of sulking and bargaining during World War II and adds that the Viceroy of India "raised, trained and equipped and put into the field an army of 2,000,000, voluntary organisation, drawn from all parts of India, that actually outnumbered the Congress party in membership". How voluntary

this army was and what threats and inducements were offered to obtain recruits are sufficiently known both to those who raised this army and to those who witnessed the spectacle of unwilling youths being led to the recruiting booths on pain of duress or on promises of fantastic gains. The soldiers who came back home after the war were far more disillusioned and far more bitter against their white rulers than the members of the Congress party. Again it is wrong to say that Indian economic interests were not subordinated to British commercial requirements. Indigenous industries were discouraged and stifled except in so far as they benefited British commercial interests. The inevitable Black Hole of Calcutta also finds mention in the book and Mr. Carrington accepts Holwell's account of the incident, although it has been proved that many of the people who according to Holwell perished in Siraj-ud-Daula's guard house were alive many years later.

These errors and somewhat pardonable deviations from objective truth apart, the account is on the whole accurate and complete. The reader will find all the familiar names and incidents and some others which are not so familiar. The Botany Bay, Captain Bligh of the *Bounty*, the trial of Nuncomar by Elijah Impey, the story of Hudson Bay, the affair of Nootka Sound, Livingstone and Stanley, The Eureka Stockade, Tom Coryat's walk to India overland for a wager, Cecil Rhodes, Rudyard Kipling, indeed everything and everybody of any importance in the history of the British overseas finds mention in the book. It is a compendium of information upon all subjects connected with the British settlements overseas. As a reference book it is an excellent compilation. The narrative is a little disjointed and compressed, but this is inevitable when so much has to be told in the space of a thousand pages only. Yet the story is enlivened with intimate and personal touches. Here is an account written by Sir Thomas Munro when as a boy he joined the Madras army. "My dress grows tattered in one quarter whilst I am establishing funds to repair it in another, and my coat is in danger of losing the sleeves, while I am pulling it off. I have dined to-day on porridge made of half-ground flour and I shall most likely dine tomorrow on plantain fritters, this simplicity of fare being the effect of necessity, not of choice." Captain Cook who became known for his voyages "insisted on cleanliness, ventilation, daily exercise, variety in diet and on the use of a decoction of *sauerkraut* when no other fresh vegetables were available. He took great pains to keep his crews cheerful and encouraged dancing on the foc'sle. He was a naval not a medical reformer." Speaking of the ships used for the slave trade in the 18th century the author says "They built ships designed to carry the maximum load of slaves in the minimum deck-space, fitted them out for the 'Coast' but never saw them again until they returned empty from America to refit. The largest ships each carried about 700 slaves, who were occasionally let out in batches on the main deck for air and exercise, since it would not be profitable to let them die, but otherwise were shackled between decks with space to lie at full length but not to stand upright. 'The French, Portuguese and English slave ships', said a Dutch commercial rival, 'are always foul and stinking.' It was the

general saying at sea that you could recognise a slaver by the smell if you got to leeward of her. In all long voyages 200 years ago, sickness and mortality were to be expected. The death-rate on the 'Middle Passage' from Africa to America, explains the width of the margin between the buying and the selling price of slaves."

The reasons which impelled the British to travel abroad and settle in lands overseas were mainly four according to Mr. Carrington: (1) increase of population in England, (2) a desire for material gain, (3) search for religious toleration, and (4) the impulse to extend Christianity to other lands. Wars of conquest which enabled the British to annex a large empire were not deliberately planned as wars of conquest. They were merely incidental to the four causes enumerated above. British supremacy had its heyday from 1846 to 1931 and during this period it adopted five modes of expansion: (1) by settlement, (2) by trade, (3) by finance, (4) by conquest, and (5) by the spreading of ideas. The highest point reached, retrogression began and the disintegration of the Empire followed. There is a touch of pathos in the concluding reflections of Mr. Carrington as he looks back at the achievements of an Empire that is no more. Every Englishman will read this book with a glow of pride and every non-Englishman will feel that the book is written in a spirit of dull smugness.

The book is illustrated and has a number of useful maps. It has a good index but unfortunately there is no bibliography for the student desirous of pursuing the story further.

G. D. KHOSLA

Britain and the Dominions by W. R. Brock (*British Commonwealth Series*. BK. I, Cambridge University Press, 1951; pp. xxii+522, 47 plates, 30 maps and 18 diagrams).

IN this very compact, readable and well-produced volume, the first to be issued in the recently started *British Commonwealth Series*, the author presents a lucid survey of the significant forces and circumstances that have made possible the emergence of one of the most remarkable political organisations known to history—the Commonwealth of Nations. He has not restricted himself to the mere recounting of political or military events, but has rightly sought to present his survey as the story of the growth of a unique concept, the concept of regional freedom combined with external peace, of independence combined with a recognition of international obligations, of decentralisation combined with unity of purpose and action. The emergence of this concept is the outcome of many conflicting forces, and it has been the author's task to analyse them, to study them historically and to explain the processes by which the conflicts have ultimately been resolved.

The study begins with an introductory narrative dwelling chiefly on early colonial history and the ideas and doctrines which dominated and to a large extent moulded the colonial policy of Britain till her narrow imperialism involved her in a deadly conflict with her colonies in America. The loss of the colonies led to a re-orientation of British policy, the final abandonment of the mercantilist theory and the gradual adoption of the principle of free and unrestricted trade. The outcome was made possible mainly by the agrarian and mechanical revolutions which enabled British industry to become the most productive in the world. The colonies under the new system, were to stand on their own feet, and although many in England feared that this would lead to the ultimate liquidation of the Empire, the situation was more than saved by the innate faith of the colonies themselves in the glory of the British political tradition, which continued to serve as a stronger bond of union than the legal restrictions imposed under the discarded system.

The third epoch in British imperial history was ushered in by the winning of responsible government by Canada, and ended with the emergence of the Union of South Africa. Revolutionary improvements in communications served further to strengthen, during the epoch, the bond that held together the components of the Empire and made possible the growth of a new faith in imperial unity which was further nourished by the doctrines of New Imperialism made popular by Disraeli and Chamberlain. The close of the epoch saw the birth of a new idea—'the idea of common action without centralisation, of a single purpose without a single government, of association without subjection'.

The soundness and innate strength of the new idea has been severely tested in the present century, which, according to the author, forms the fourth epoch in the history of the Empire. During this phase the Empire has been subjected to the strain of two world wars, and despite the economic disasters that have followed in their wake the imperial ties today seem to be stronger than at any previous time. Though the legal bonds have loosened, actual co-operation between the member states is on the increase. The term 'Empire' has dropped out of use, yielding place to the happier expression, 'Commonwealth of Nations'. What the author finds most encouraging is the fact that three non-British States, India, Pakistan and Ceylon, have become members of the Commonwealth, and he confidently believes the way to be open for other countries in the Empire including the very backward ones to rise to the status of full fledged membership of the Commonwealth.

The thoughts and reflections embedded in this brilliant survey are dominated by a burning faith in the glorious future of the Commonwealth and the Commonwealth ideal. This optimism perhaps owes its origin to the author's preoccupation with the moral and spiritual factors helping the growth of the Empire to the apparent exclusion of all others. He appears to ignore, for instance, the glaring fact that geographically the components of the Empire are isolated from each other and that Britain no longer commands the sea. Her capacity to protect her sister-states depends today to a large extent on

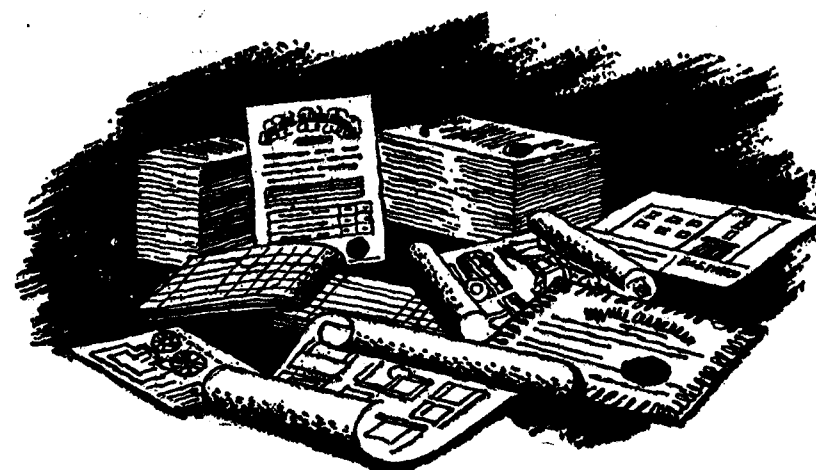
the nature of her understanding with U.S.A. and the author does not indicate if the Commonwealth will be able to bear the strain of a possible misunderstanding with the latter country.

The author believes in the possibility of the backward races within the Empire rising to a status of equal partnership with the rest, but he says little or nothing as to how this miracle is going to be achieved. Examples of India or Ceylon are hardly likely to be of any help here, for both these countries have had a rich and glorious history of their own. But the world is yet to witness the rise of a Hottentot or a Zulu republic sharing with Canada and Australia the rich tradition of the Commonwealth and holding its own against the rest of the world.

These omissions, however, do not detract from the value of the book, which is, on the whole, a very satisfactory account of a unique political experiment known to the historian. It can safely be recommended to the student interested in political science and comparative history.

S. Roy

To every document-copying problem... a solution by **KODAK!**



because it's exact...

Where high-quality copies of documents are required, *Photostat*, a method of copying directly onto specially-prepared paper, will often meet the need. 'Photostat' copies may be made the same size as the original, or a different size. Either positive or negative copies may be prepared.

because it's inexpensive...

Where the highest quality is not required, and no great quantity is involved, *Kodak Reflex Printing* will be found both simple and economical. The copies are the same size as the original, and are printed in reverse.

because it's flexible...

Statfile, a technique using film negatives of conventional size, can be used to record bulky documents, drawings, etc., in a fraction of their original space. If copies are subsequently required, they can easily be produced in any size from the 'Statfile' negative.

because it's rapid...

Where large numbers of documents must be recorded daily, the revolutionary *Recordak* system reduces their bulk by 98 per cent, as fast as an operator can feed them to the machine. The tiny 16 mm. film duplicates are normally viewed on special 'readers', but paper copies can be prepared.

We shall be glad to help you if you will
give us full details of your copying problem.
Simply write to:

KODAK LTD

(Incorporated in England)

Kodak House, Hornby Road, Bombay 1. Also at Calcutta - Delhi - Madras

HISTORY OF THE DECCAN

Volume I, Part VIII : Fine Arts

By G. YAZDANI

Dr Yazdani's study of the architecture, sculpture, and painting carried out in the Deccan from early times down to the thirteenth century forms Part VIII of the first volume of the HISTORY OF THE DECCAN, which is to appear in three volumes. This is an admirable and extremely useful self-contained monograph in which the author's text is illuminated by a generous selection of plates covering the three main divisions of the subject.

Med. 8vo, 76pp., with 61 half-tone plates, and Index. 15s.

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

Calcutta

Bombay

Madras

THE INDIAN ARCHIVES

July—December 1953

Volume VII

Number 2

INDIAN RECORDS SERIES INDIAN TRAVELS OF THEVENOT AND CARERI

Being the Third Part of the Travels of M. De Thevenot into the Levant and the Third Part of a Voyage Round the World by Dr. John Francis Gemelli Careri.

Edited by

SURENDRANATH SEN

Published by the National Archives of India, New Delhi, 1949.

Pp. Lxiv, 432, 20 Illustrations and 3 Maps Price: Rs. 20/-

The works of Thevenot and Careri were translated into English in 1687 and 1704, and they have been reprinted as they first appeared without attempting to alter the texts. These accounts had a wide circulation among European readers when first published and even now they are intensely interesting as a record of first hand impressions of Europeans about India—the country and her people. Their value as contemporary source materials for history of India in the seventeenth century can hardly be exaggerated although there are several inaccuracies of detail in their work.

The twenty illustrations in the volume have been reproduced from the early editions of these books in the original, as well as their English editions.

Copies available from:

THE DIRECTOR OF ARCHIVES,
NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA,
New Delhi (2).

Published by the National Archives of India
New Delhi

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Records Selection—A Cooperative Task by <i>Philip C. Brooks</i> ...	79—86
A Note on Maratha Cartography by <i>C. D. Deshpande</i> ...	87—94
India and Ceylon in the Archives of the American Board of Foreign Missions by <i>Mary Alden Walker</i> ...	95—99
The East India Company's Financial Records by <i>Holden Furber</i>	100—114
Two Letter-Books of Richard Barwell 1769-73 by <i>L. S. Sutherland</i>	115—145
Local Record Offices in England by <i>William Le Hardy</i> ...	146—150
The Problem of Archival Estrays (continued) by <i>Sourindranath Roy</i> ...	151—161
Repair of Documents with Cellulose Acetate Foils on Small Scale by <i>O. P. Goel</i> ...	162—165

NEWS NOTES:

India: National Archives of India—Madras Record Office
 —West Bengal Records Office—Indian Historical Records
 Commission, Local Records Sub-Committee, 21st Meeting of
 the Research and Publication Committee—National Com-
 mittee of Archivists—State Board for Historical Records and
 Ancient Monuments, Bombay—Regional Records Survey
 Committee, Delhi—Regional Records Survey Committee,
 Madras—Regional Records Survey Committee, Hyderabad—
 Official History of the Indian Armed Forces in the Second
 World War (1939-45)—*International:* The Second Inter-
 national Congress on Archives, Meeting of the Constituent
 Assembly of the International Council on Archives, Meeting
 of the Executive Board of the International Council on
 Archives—Report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee on Microfilms—
 International Guide on Archives—Inter-Governmental Con-
 ference for the adoption of an International Convention for
 the protection of cultural property in the event of armed
 conflict—Liaison Committee of International Organizations
 for Libraries, Archives and Documentation—The Inter-
 national Federation for Documentation, Manual on
 Document Reproduction and Selection—*The Vatican:* The
 Vatican Library—*United Kingdom:* National Register of
 Scotland—*Documentary Reproduction:* Cheap Portable
 Microfilm Reader, New Camera for Xerography ... 166—181

BOOK REVIEWS:

PAGE

Report of the Royal Commission on National Development in the Arts, Letters and Sciences 1949-1951 (Ottawa 1951), reviewed by S. Gopal.

An Historical Interpretation of the Correspondence of Sir George Russell Clerk, Political Agent, Ambala and Ludhiana 1831-43, by Indra Krishen (Simla 1952), reviewed by V. C. Joshi ... 182—184

THE INDIAN ARCHIVES

Volume VII

July—December, 1953

Number 2

RECORDS SELECTION—A COOPERATIVE TASK

SUPPOSE that some one had the authority to require that for one week only those government officials could write down anything in a transaction who were directly concerned in it, and only those documents and copies of them could be created that could be written longhand without delaying the action. Those officials would have to think sternly about what is worth recording, and the records product would be far smaller than usual. For current management the records problem would be simplified. For future users of archives the value of the records would be immeasurably enhanced. And present day archivists would be relieved of one of their most serious challenges—that of selection for preservation.

Since no one does exercise such prudent authority in the United States today, records pile up at what seems an ever-faster pace. The effects of mass accumulation were described for readers of *The Indian Archives* by the Archivist of the United States, Dr. Wayne C. Grover, in an article in this Journal in 1950.¹ American archivists, he noted, have found themselves in the position of discouraging the production of records, a position that would have seemed novel some decades ago. This policy has been highly selective in its aim, but defining and applying selection standards has presented problems among the most difficult facing the modern archivist. We cannot yet say that the accelerated production is under control. We cannot say that the most informative possible body of archives is being formed. Nor can we say that all officials involved in the various phases of selection know and apply similarly the standards that have been set forth. In this state of affairs it is vital that we review constantly the techniques being developed for control in terms both of management and of the future archival heritage.

As Roger Ellis pointed out in *The Indian Archives* in 1950,² the records

¹ Wayne C. Grover, "A Note on the Development of Records Centres in the United States", *The Indian Archives*, Vol. IV (1950); pp. 160-63.

² Roger H. Ellis, "Archive and Ministry", *The Indian Archives*, Vol. IV (1950); pp. 188-91.

office must be the adviser of the producing ministries (or "agencies" in the United States) on the disposal of their non-current files. The common objectives to which archivists are brought by their similar experiences with masses of modern records is shown by the fact that Mr. Ellis' article is practically an outline of what the National Archives and Records Service (an element of the General Services Administration) is working toward in the United States. One can only underline his stress on the importance of what happens to records in the period when they are dormant, when to the agency they seem to be "growing less and less important while to the historian, the economist, and countless other students they are growing more and more so."

Dr. Grover described the plan for a series of Federal Records Centres, which are chiefly concerned with records in this "dormant" period. Actually with nearly a million reference requests in a year the two million cubic feet of records already transferred to the centres operated by the National Archives and Records Service have proved hardly dormant, but they do occupy the intermediate stage of which Mr. Ellis wrote. Reluctant though some of us were to see any organization come between the National Archives itself and the records creating offices, the fact is that the problem had outgrown the establishment originally set up as the National Archives. The organization of current records staffs and records centres in a Records Management Division as a part of the broader National Archives and Records Service has made possible close coordination.

Selection is controlled legally by the National Archives review of all disposal proposals by any agency of the Government. On that review is based the required authorization of the Congress. Several steps have been taken to simplify the procedure, to assure that we are not lost in paperwork. One was the provision by law in 1943 for disposal schedules of continuing effect. This was extended in 1945 by provision for "general schedules" initiated by the National Archives and covering records of types common to all agencies. More recently the publication of guidelines in evaluation has furthered general understanding of aims. This included the recognition of a core of records that should constitute the basic archives of any agency, outlined in a manual, *Disposition of Federal Records*, published in 1949.³ Establishment of a Records Scheduling Branch in the Records Management Division of the new Service has made full time personnel available for consultation and assistance to agencies in this work in

³ Theodore R. Schellenberg, *Disposition of Federal Records*, National Archives, Washington, D.C., 1949. The idea of a basic core of records that should be sought for preservation in any government organization was brought out in *Public Records Management*, by Philip C. Brooks (primarily for state and local government), Chicago: Public Administration Service, 1949.

Washington, D.C., and similar help is provided in the ten regional offices. Previously, while advising the agencies on evaluation was a major responsibility of the National Archives, its staff could not devote to this work the time that it deserved.

There are still problems, however, to which all records officials must be alert. For one, it has long since been evident that we must reconcile ourselves to conscious selection, with some attendant hazard of unwise or intentionally biased choice. It would be far worse to rely on the natural growth of an unconsciously selected body of archives, for normal attrition would not suffice and the best records might easily be lost. The volume accumulated would bury us. Furthermore, economy would lead the administrators of the Government to take the problem completely out of the hands of the professional archivists.

While publication of standards is a primary responsibility and to be constantly developed, standards can go only so far. Among types of records common to all agencies in form and procedure, chiefly those dealing with administrative or "housekeeping" activities, the majority can be dealt with in this way. The most progress on "general schedules," for example, has been made in the personnel and fiscal fields because operations of all agencies are governed by uniform rules of the Civil Service Commission and General Accounting Office. But for the "programme" records, those that deal with the particular functions that the various agencies were established to perform, it is difficult to establish standards in any but the most general terms. We can advise the saving of "top level" policy correspondence files, case files involving definite rights or responsibilities of the Government or individual citizens, or basic sets of narrative operational reports. But there are real differences among correspondence files set up in various ways and various kinds of agencies; between case files of social security clients and farm loan clients; and between report files of a supply service and a scientific research agency. On such as these special judgment is required and no predetermined standards can entirely suffice.

At best disposal schedules are not always so crystal clear that they do not need some interpretation in specific application. Whether or not given series of records are covered by generalized titles on schedules, for example, is to be decided in an on-the-spot decision. Whether or not they meet certain standards of content stated on schedules can be an involved question, sometimes more so in the field than at Washington. Much of this interpretation can be a matter of common sense. But the more the people who apply schedules understand of archival aims the sounder the selection will be. Most administrators have little reason to consider the

values of records as legal and historical evidence, and the attendant need for keeping them intact. This, along with the increasing mechanization and formalization of procedures, causes correspondence and memoranda that explain why things have been done to be disappointingly thin in modern archives. While the most conservative archivist will agree that only a small share of records now created warrant being kept, he will rightly hope that more than current administrative needs bear on the choice of those that are to be preserved.

For this reason the appointment of experienced records officers in the operating agencies is especially important. It now has legal backing in the Federal Records Act of 1950, which greatly strengthens the groundwork for sound records management and archival administration. These officials give all their attention to records problems of their organizations, as administrators carrying out operating programmes cannot be expected to do. Most agencies and their major field offices have them. The National Archives and Records Service brings them together in the Interagency Records Administration Conference, and promotes their work by consultation, advice in scheduling, publication of standards, and production of general schedules. It encourages them to carry a big stick in disposal but to speak softly of records of high level importance and high content value.

At a focal point in the process of selection are the records centres (comparable to the British "limbo"), and current records staffs. They exist in each of the ten regions of the General Services Administration, and in several large agencies which operate their own records programmes, for major examples the Army, Navy, and the Department of State. While the National Archives does the final appraisal and formulates the standards, the records management units must guide the agencies in their on-the-spot decisions, in their initial proposals for disposal authorization, and in their interpretation of schedules once issued.

So far the records centres themselves, of the National Archives and Records Service, have been largely preoccupied in accessioning records to get them out of expensive office space, and in giving effective reference service on them. The phase of disposal control is just now getting well under way. This means analyzing varied holdings of the centres and applying or devising disposition programmes so that the fate of all records in centres will be known. This whole disposition programme, in agencies and centres, offers a major challenge in the evaluation of modern mass records.

Thirteen years ago I wrote an article emphasizing the fact that selection takes place at every phase of what I called the "life history of

records," from creation to final destruction or archival deposit.⁴ We have learned a great deal by experience since then. But it is still true that every decision or action regarding records, beginning with the planning of paperwork procedures and selection of paper stock, affects the determination of what records are saved and which are not. By the same token no one of the several authorities in succession can have exclusive control of evaluation.

Who are the best judges of value? The question has no simple or definite answer. Who can best say how long a set of tax returns need be kept for legal claim purposes, investigations, or for economic research if restrictions on access are lifted in future years? Who knows just how many hundred year old fiscal registers, no longer involving any accountability, we can afford to keep for exhibit or occasional research purposes? Who can judge whether or not statistical schedules have enough unexploited data to merit preservation? Who knows both accounting procedures and filing methods well enough to evaluate records needed for audit and claims settlement? Who is the best authority on what "policy" files are and which may be needed for future administrative precedent or for historical research?

On some of these questions the administrator, the attorney, the historian, and the archivist may each have a valid judgment. The process must be highly cooperative. To bring various points of view to bear it may be complex. In the United States Government it has been materially simplified in recent years; but there are limits to the wisdom of simplification.

The National Archives has come more clearly than in its early years to depend upon the creating agencies for judgments of administrative and legal value. The administrator who handles papers currently, or who devises operating procedures, knows what activities the records portray better than could an outsider making a survey. Much of the selection by administrators is not consciously done for archival purposes, consisting of decisions as to whether or not to make file copies, whether to include certain papers in case files, and the like. These actions are part of the natural growth of archives upon which archivists could depend some decades ago.

But more and more administrators are having to share the conscious selection process, if only because cost of records care looms large in their budgets. And they have much to contribute. In addition to knowledge

⁴ Philip C. Brooks, "The Selection of Records for Preservation", *The American Archivist*, Vol. III (1940); pp. 221-34. Dr. P. Basu was kind enough to summarize it in his "Records and Archives: What are They?", *The Indian Archives*, Vol. II (1948); pp. 79-80.

of current needs they are in a position to know the future financial liabilities and legal responsibilities of the Government in their respective fields. Among the administrators, management specialists who are especially conscious of organization and function have often proved highly useful. In respect to records antedating their own periods of service, however, the administrators' knowledge and interest rapidly decline.

File supervisors in creating agencies usually know the content and specific uses of records in their care better than anybody else. Within the scope of their normal assignments they may be good judges of value. Normally they are conservative, on a short range view. Their tendency is naturally to keep many records, and often duplicates, to serve any possible inquiry from their administrators. Usually their interest fades as the usefulness of records for current administration declines. Numerous examples could be cited, though, of file supervisors who have developed intelligent interest in the broad phases of records management and in recent trends. We can say with some confidence that the promotional work of the National Archives, later the National Archives and Records Service, and the Interagency Records Administration Conference have contributed to this fact, bringing file supervisors and archivists into closer understanding.

To turn to the other end of the records sequence, we have had little success in applying the judgment of users to evaluation problems. At various times historians, economists, sociologists and others have been asked to tell us what they would like to see saved among Government records. But they have not generally known enough of the mass from which choices must be made to be helpful. Nor have they had reason to know the administrative complexities involved. In local history this source of advice has been highly useful. But on the scale of national "big government", the historians' lore of nineteenth century political documents, or of well known sources like diplomatic correspondence loses its effectiveness. Diplomatic history, indeed, is a good illustration. Down to 1906 State Department correspondence was filed in bound manuscript volumes country by country. Historians know them well. Since that date foreign relations and departmental organization have been so complex that two successive general filing schemes have been used for headquarters records, and the historians have been more nearly at the mercy of the archivists.

So in evaluation one comes to the role of the archivist as the middle man between the producer and the consumer of records. In viewing his role in selection, we should recognize that whereas fifteen years ago nearly

all the trained archivists in the Federal Government were in the National Archives, now there are persons of archival training and experience in many other spots. A number of National Archives staff members have gone to other agencies, particularly those who headed the records work of the military and naval services in the war, and that of the various emergency agencies then and since. Archival training and experience, with its heavy emphasis upon historical research methods and materials, should make persons alert to values in records that would not normally be evident to administrators. And those who have met the needs of searchers in the reference service of the National Archives are in a unique position to appreciate the non-administrative uses of records.

In the one complete archival curriculum in this country now, that at The American University in Washington, serious attention is given to evaluation problems. Many who have not been through this course of study have absorbed some of the archival point of view in special lectures, reading, or in the body of professional knowledge handed down in on-the-job training. They have considered such questions as what kinds of value are there? What kinds of correspondence and memoranda files are likely to contain information on why policies are adopted? How much should the cost of preservation weigh against the potential research value of records? What kinds of materials do diplomatic, economic, or social historians, genealogists and population specialists want to use? When can sampling by selected examples or by random statistical cross section be well applied? What effects do statutes of limitations have on records preservation in various fields? What constitutes museum or exhibit value? What are the dangers of piece-by-piece weeding? There are no absolute answers to these questions, but they have many applications. The person who has dealt with them well enough to recognize the answers in specific cases is likely to be the best all-round judge of records values.

Our effort is to get informed application of selection standards as early as possible in the life history of records. This is being done by having persons with archival training and experience in the records staffs of operating agencies and in records centres. It must be carried further by presenting to administrators clear enough statements of basic selection aims to arouse their interest and appreciation. We must let them know that they as well as the archivists share the accountability of the Government to the governed, which is in large part manifest in the records of Government operations. We cannot expect administrators, who have the authority and resources to effect good records management,

to be archivists or historians. We cannot expect them to devote a large share of their attention to archival interests. But if we set forth the values of records in meaningful terms we can enlist their coöperation. This puts a high premium on effective liaison work by records personnel. It requires an ability to present highlights in non-technical terms. It means that archivists should write not only for *The Indian Archives* and *The American Archivist* but also for the journals on public administration.

PHILIP C. BROOKS

A NOTE ON MARATHA CARTOGRAPHY*

AS a result of a discussion at the Bhopal Session of the Indian Historical Records Commission held in February 1953 and the facilities given by the Museum of Western India, Bombay, this note has been written. The observations are of a preliminary nature and are intended to draw the attention of research workers to this important aspect of the source materials on Maratha History.

It is well known that the present-day high standard in Indian Cartography owes its origin and development, almost entirely, to the introduction of Western technique in map-making by Europeans. The *Decima Tabulae Asiae* sheet of Ptolemy's map (c. 160 A.D.) is the earliest known example. During the Middle Ages, the Indian sub-continent figures in several general maps prepared by the cartographers of the commercial powers of the Mediterranean.¹ A more detailed and accurate mapping of India followed the territorial expansion of the East India Company.² But so far no major contribution either by the Mughals or by the Marathas, the predecessors of the Company, has come to light, and the need to explore systematically this field of historical research has been stressed by Phillimore and some useful hints have been given by Sircar.³ In this note the maps in the Bombay Collection have been examined for the purpose of indicating certain features of cartographic interest and for assessing the value of this material as a source for studying Maratha History.

In the twenty and odd maps that were examined at the Museum, it is possible to recognise three broad types:—(i) Cadastral Maps; (ii) Plans of Fortifications; and (iii) Area Maps.⁴

Cadastral Maps

Only one map of this class was examined. This is a plan of a garden

* Grateful acknowledgements are due to Dr. Moti Chandra and his staff at the Bombay Museum for the generous facilities that were given in studying their Map Collection, and to the Bharata Itihasa Samshodhaka Mandala, Poona, for similar assistance in carrying out a comparative study of their collection.

¹ Eg. Fra Mauro's world map, 1459; The Catalan World Map, 1375; Ortelius's *Theatrum Orbis Terrarum*, 1570; Mercator's *Atlas* 1585; Sir F. Drake's map of the world based on Hondius's (c. 1590) gives a surprisingly good shape of the Indian Peninsula.

² Phillimore, R. H., *Historical Records of the Survey of India*, (Dehra Dun, 1945), Vol. I, Chap. I.

³ *The Indian Archives*: Vol. IV, pp. 43-44, and Vol. V, pp. 60-63. A general survey of the Poona Collection appears in D. V. Kale's paper on Maratha 'Maps and Charts' in the *Bharata Itihasa Samshodhaka Mandala Quarterly*, Oct.-Dec., 1948.

⁴ It is usual to judge a map by the following main standards:—Quality of paper, calligraphy, conventional signs, scale, clarity and purpose for which a map is drawn. See for greater details, Hinks, A. R., *Maps & Survey*, (Cambridge, 1933), Chap. 2. 'The Modern Map' p. 10 ff.

giving its layout and indicating the various trees and flowering plants to be grown in the area. The map is on hand-made paper and in 'Modi' lettering, but has no indication of a scale. The kinds of trees and plants proposed to be laid out show to some extent the prevailing public taste in flowers and also the economic status of the owner. There are no direct clues for the purpose of dating this map, but it would not be impossible to draw indirect inferences through the information contained in such a map. When, for example, were flowering plants like 'Sadagulab', 'Belia', 'Gulboksh', mentioned in this map, either introduced or held in public esteem?

It is more than probable that Maratha records contain a large number of such cadastral maps, more specifically related to revenue matters, since the Marathas had a fairly well developed revenue system.

Plans of Fortifications

In view of the great importance attached by the Marathas to forts, in their strategy, one might naturally expect a large number of such plans among the Maratha records. In the Museum Collection the following are of special interest:—Vijayadurg (*), Bhudargad (15.430), Janjira (15.424), Badāmi (15.427), and Seringapatam (*).⁵

Certain common features are shared by all these maps. In addition to the use of hand made paper, these are of course hand drawn, in black and white mostly, and carry 'Modi' lettering. These maps are intended to show either the detailed constructions for defence or to show in general the strategic disposition of a place. Each of these maps, however, has some special feature of interest.

(a) *Vijayadurg*.⁶ This is a large map of Vijayadurg, a fort on the Konkan Coast that has played a prominent role in Maratha history. The map shows in detail the walls, gun turrets, emplacements, fresh water tanks, food and ammunition dumps, and important residential buildings. The fort is neatly drawn in plan, but buildings are shown pictorially in elevation. Every place of tactical importance is indicated by clear lettering. While the basic framework of the map is in black ink, dark brown, brownish red and yellow are used as a decoration to fort ramparts and buildings. The map has no scale, but it embodies the important

⁵ Numbers in brackets refer to the Museum Classification; those bearing an asterisk mark have been recently acquired by the Museum and are in the process of being 'restored' and catalogued. It is important to note also that the titles given here to the maps described are those selected by the author of this paper. The maps themselves do not bear any formal 'title'.

⁶ 16.28 N.-73.26 E.; Survey of India Topo. 47 H/6.



Fort Vijayadurg



A portion of the West Coast-Krishna-Tungabhadra Map

feature of a "Compass Rose" which is placed right inside the fort to show the North-South and East-West directions. These are further written in the traditional form of eight directions—*Ashtadisha*—along the edge of the map. The map is oriented to the East, and this, to a modern map-reader who is trained to read all maps with a Northern orientation, comes as a striking feature of Maratha maps. A final point worth noting about this map is that although the map is oriented to the East, the lettering is 'circular', that is, one has to revolve the map to read it.

(b) *Bhudargad*.⁹ This like the Vijayadurg map has an Eastern orientation and is written in *Modi*, but *Devanagari* script occurs here and there.¹⁰ In some respects it indicates a definite cartographical advance: a conventional sign is used to show natural scarps or precipices; distances to neighbouring forts and villages are given along the edge of the map in '*kosas*'; and there is a good deal of written matter that makes this map much more eloquent than the Vijayadurg map. The condition of the moat and the state of water are precisely described; gates, paths, gun positions are shown, with notes on their recent repairs; measurements of fortified features and their dovetailing into natural precipices are given in '*Haths*'. The condition of fresh water supply inside the fort and of the arsenals is also indicated in writing. Altogether the plan, the symbols, and the lettering employed in this map are so effective as to leave the reader in no doubt about the purpose of this map, which was to indicate the state of efficiency of Bhudargad as a fort.

(c) *Janjira and Badāmi*.¹¹ These two maps are more in the nature of rough sketches than well designed drawings, but show several common features with the maps already described such as an Eastern orientation, fort indicated in plan, measurements of fortifications in *Haths* and distances in *Kosas*. There is, however, an indication of improvement in one important respect. In both the Janjira and the Badāmi maps, an attempt is made, however crudely, to show relief by lines, a faint suggestion of contours, and by lettering inside to show "hills".

(d) *Seringapatam*.¹² Although this map has similar cartographical

⁹ 16.7 N.-73.55 E.; S. of 1.47 H/15; About 40 miles S. W. of Kolhapur.

¹⁰ *Devanagari* lettering seems to have been increasingly used in the later Maratha period. This fact itself might form one of the clues in dating the maps, eg. the Vijayadurg Taluka Map in the Poona Collection.

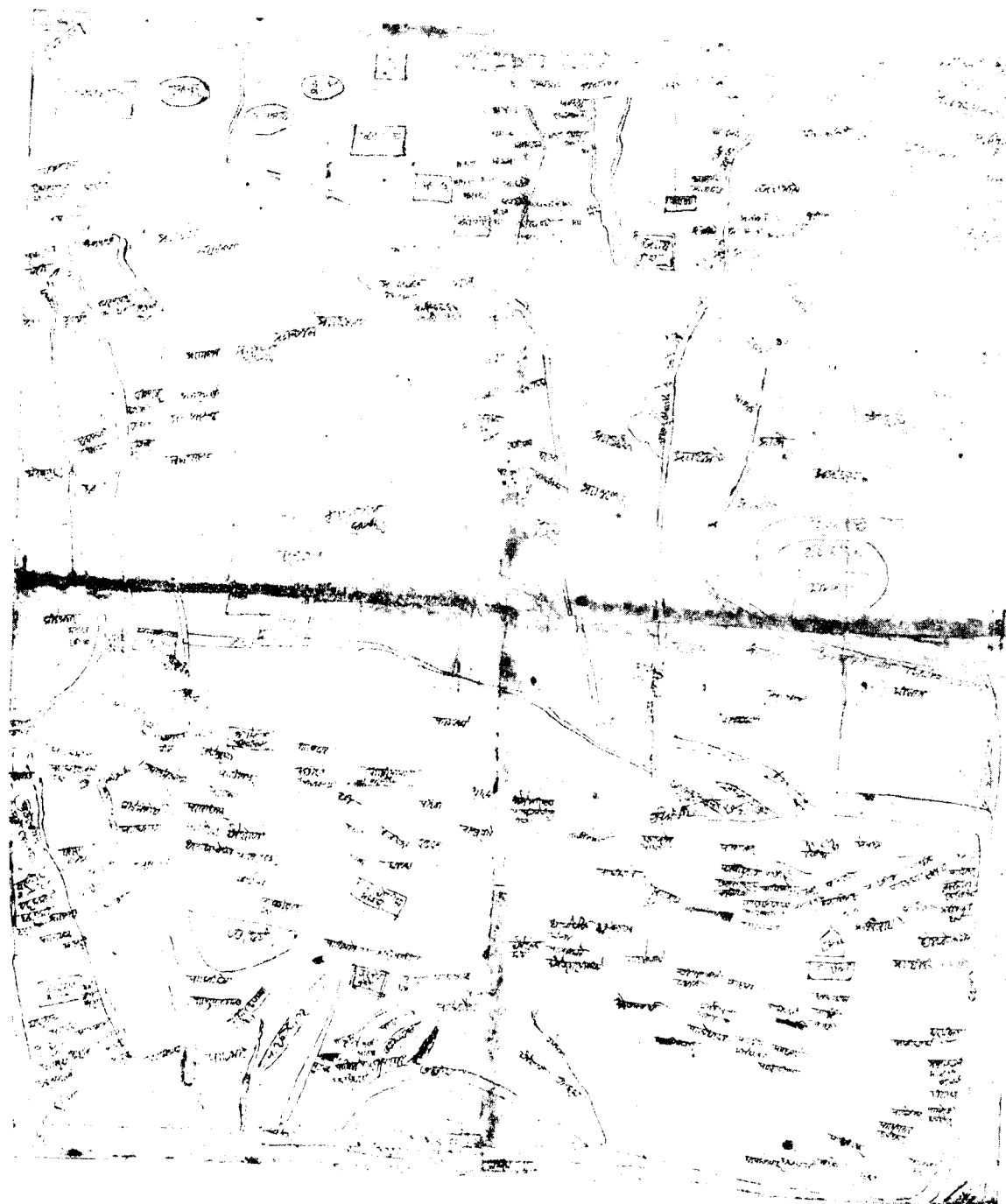
¹¹ Although these traditional measurements differ from place to place, the *Maharashtra Shabda Kosha* (Vol. 3, p. 923; Vol. 2, p. 808) equates *Hath* with a *Gaj* and gives its distance as about 2 feet; 4,000 *Haths* make a *Kosa*, about 2 miles.

¹² Janjira (18.18 N.-73.0 E.; S. of I. map 47 H), coastal fort, 50 miles south of Bombay; scene of frequent Maratha attacks on its Siddi ruler. Badāmi (15.55 N.-75.45 E.; S. of I. map 47 P/9) ancient Chalukyan capital, an important Maratha fort in the latter half of the 18th century.

¹³ 12.26 N.-76.43 E.; S. of I. map 57 D/11, the well known capital of Tipu Sultan, figures prominently in Maratha records. It is possible that this map was prepared on the eve of the campaigns of the three allies against Tipu.

PLATE II

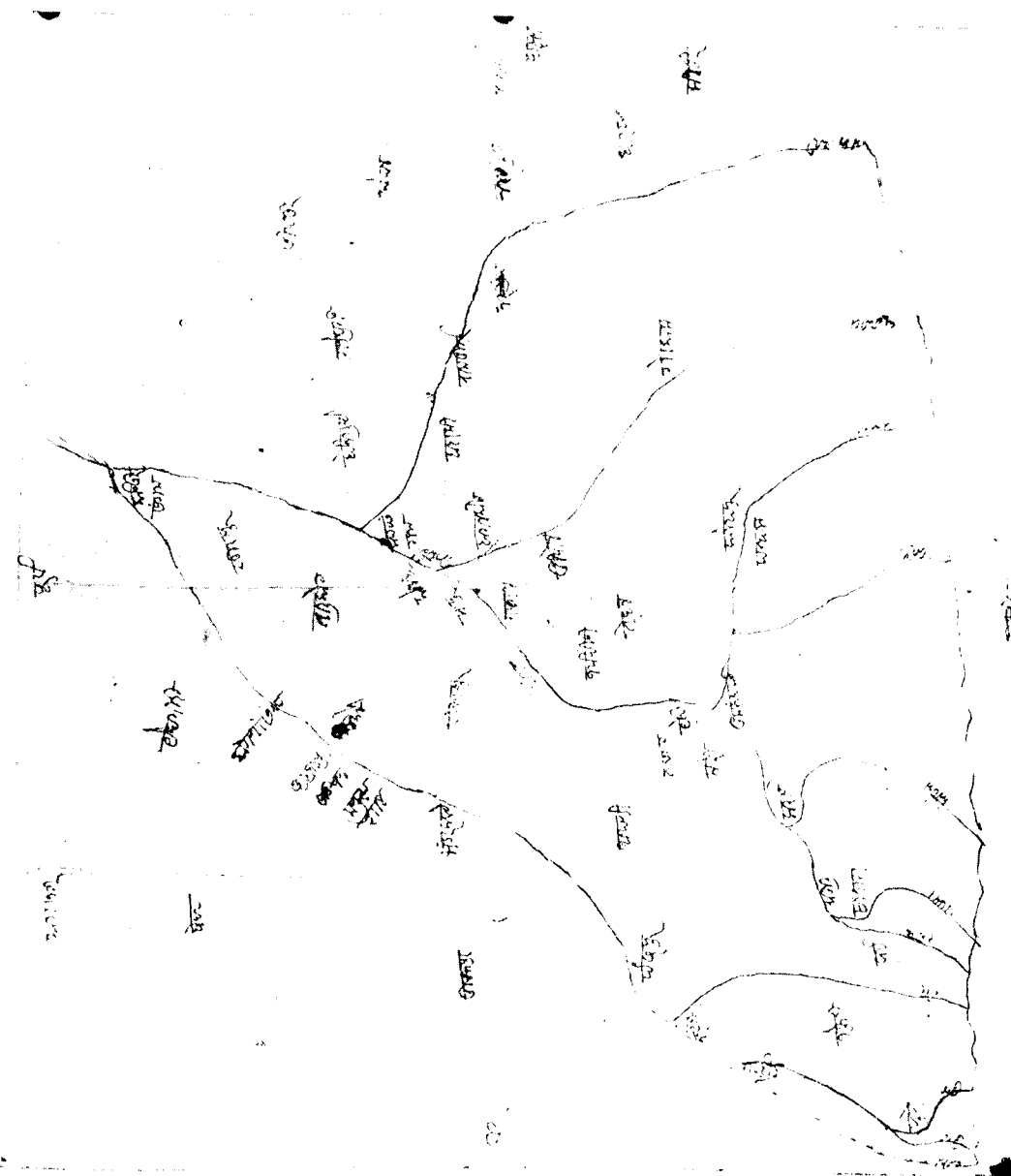
EAST



The Gujarat-Kathiawar Map

PLATE III

EAST



The Bhima-Malaprabha Map

features, it is an interesting example of maps that could be dated by means of internal evidence itself. The map shows the Seringapatam fort and the Kaveri channels as well as the canals, all of which are drawn with surprising accuracy. The temples of Ranganath and Narasimha are correctly placed; so is the mosque. A good deal of attention is paid to major buildings: houses of the Raja of Karrapatan, Dalwai Nanjraj and Purnaiya; Meer Sadak figures prominently with his *Katcheri* and his mansion.¹² Outside the fort limits, the Darya Doulat Garden is shown. This therefore appears to be a map of the post-Haider and pre-British period in Mysore, when the Marathas were engaged in wars with Tipu.

Area Maps

In quite a different category stand the maps which show larger areas. These represent parts of the Deccan Peninsula which had drawn the attention of the Marathas at one time or the other during the phase of feudal expansion. The following maps were examined at the Museum: the Gujarat-Kathiawar (15.434), the Bhima-Malaprabha (15.424), the Poona-Madras-Kaveri Delta (*), the Hyderabad (15.431), and the West Coast-Krishna-Tungabhadra (15.426).

(a) *The Gujarat-Kathiawar*. In this map, the common features of Eastern orientation, *Modi* lettering, and compass directions on the edge, persist. The map covers the Gujarat and Kathiawar regions, but the shape of the Kathiawar Peninsula is much distorted; similarly, major rivers are shown, but crudely in double lines. Strangely, the sea along the Kathiawar coast, too, is shown by two parallel lines as though it was a river. Relief features even of a major character such as the Girnar Hills, receive no mention, but the Rann is shown in its area by a rectangle and lettering within. Routes are not shown. The chief interest of the map lies in the multitude of place names it embodies. Lettering is proportionate to the importance of the place. Larger towns and cities like Ahmedabad, Broach, and Surat are inscribed in bold letters and 'boxed' in thick lines. Smaller towns, mostly seats of *Prants* and *Paraganas*, receive a differential lettering according to their administrative status, each carrying with it a suffix of *Prant* or *Paragana* as the case may be.¹³ The position of these

¹² Meer Sadak, appointed Subedar of Arcot City by Haider in 1780, rose to prominence under Tipu only by 1798, and the date of this map therefore could be placed somewhere near to this year, that is on the eve of the 1799 military operations against Tipu. See Shamrao, M., *Modern Mysore* (Bangalore, 1936) Vol. 1, p. 172 ff.

¹³ Most of the political maps indicate the relative status of each village, the Vijayadurg Taluka map, in the Poona Collection, shows the status of villages with prefixes and suffixes like *Moujé*, *Majaré*, *Vādā*, *Ghérā*, *Péth*, etc.

places is generally correct in so far as they are indicated by letters, but there is no 'pin-pointing' by means of dots. There is no statement of scale, but a calculation of the distance between Ahmedabad town and the tip of the Cambay Gulf shows the scale to be 1" to 5 miles approximately.

What must have been the main purpose for which this map was drawn? An overall consideration of its features points to the inference that this is a political map of a feudal power which depended more on its hierarchy of officials, than on the territories it governed. Clearly the boundaries of *Prants* and *Paraganas* were not so important as the officers-in-charge themselves. In practice, therefore, the territories and their limits hardly mattered, the administrative headquarters of *Prants* and *Paraganas* were worth knowing, and the owner of this map was evidently interested in the location of these administrative centres.¹⁴

(b) *The Bhima-Malaprabha*. This is merely a black and white sketch map showing the river system of this tract shown with a fair amount of accuracy. The map also indicates names of the places in which the Marathas were interested. The rivers shown are the Bhima, Nira, Krishna, Koyna, Varna, Panchaganga, Ghataprabha and Malaprabha. There are no hill features. Places that are situated mostly along the rivers are shown, but the information is so scanty and sporadic that it is not easy to gauge the purpose of this map. Possibly this was a route map indicating the valley routes in the Maratha campaigns.

(c) *The Poona-Madras-Kaveri delta*. This one covers a large area from the Konkan to North Kanara on West Coast to Madras and Tanjore on the East Coast. In the peninsular interior the drainage area of the Krishna and Tungabhadra receives a more detailed attention. Important towns like Poona are boldly written in, and so are places of religious sanctity like Mahabaleshwar, Gokarn, Shree Shaila and Shree Rangan. Strings of place names occur spreading outwards from Poona in the direction of Hyderabad and Karnatak, and the distances between these places are shown in *Kosas*. An interesting feature of this map is its distinct preference to two regions: one around Hyderabad and the other of the Kaveri delta. In both these regions, there is a crowding of place names while other regions carry a limited number of place names. Madras is placed a little further to the north of its actual position and the lettering shows that it has been only incidentally noted in the map. The map is thus fairly eloquent in the purpose it serves: it is a route map intended for operations in

¹⁴ In the Maratha feudal organisation, an important distinction used to be made between the hereditary *Watan* officers like the *Desais* and *Deshmukhs* and the higher political office holders like the *Subedars*. The territories of the *Watan* officers were regarded as inviolable and were recognised as such even in treaties where boundaries between the belligerents had to be settled and demarcated.

Hyderabad, Mysore and Kaveri regions, where the Marathas were interested in the middle of the eighteenth century. It should be possible to date this map more precisely by studying the place names in greater detail against the background of the Maratha campaign in the south.

(d) *The Hyderabad*. This map is generally similar to the one mentioned above, but the lettering is in *Devanagari*. It is a route map showing villages.

(e) *The West Coast and Krishna-Tungabhadra*. This map is interesting in several ways. Unlike the other maps, it is oriented to the West. It has a much better cartographical presentation. Hills are shown in purple; rivers in blue; place names in red circles, the more important of them carrying a double circle. Forts are more boldly shown in red circles. Vegetation is pictorially shown in green. A peculiar feature of this map is the distortion of the North Kanara Coastal tract; from Karwar 'downwards' the coastline is turned to the south. And obviously there has been a contraction of the forested Ghat tracts between the Kanara Coastal strip and the open country of the Karnatak plateau. The scale of this map works out to about 2" to a mile. This large map of decorative nature seems to be mainly intended for understanding locations, and for no other purpose. The cartographical technique is indicative of the late eighteenth century influences.

Concluding Observations

Although no generalisations could be made from this brief and rapid survey, it is pertinent to draw attention to the twofold value of such a study. Maratha maps might be usefully examined (i) to study the history of Maratha cartography, and (ii) to assess their value as a source material on Maratha History.

The problem of tracing the history of Maratha cartography essentially centres round the question of discovering maps from all the available Maratha records, systematically cataloguing them, and developing a technique for dating them.¹⁵ Even a cursory survey of the available material reveals that there exists a difference in the technique employed in the early Maratha maps and those of the late seventeenth and the early eighteenth centuries. The evolution of cartography can be studied not only against the background of the written documents with which a map may be found

¹⁵ It would be very useful if research workers and institutions were to report the maps they come across to a central authority like the National Archives of India, and if, on the basis of such communications, hand-lists were issued for promoting this line of research.

and in the context of the written text on the margins of a map, but also with the help of internal evidence as well. The maps so far examined have not revealed their association with written records. Only one, an early nineteenth century map in the Poona Collection, carries a fairly detailed explanatory note in the margin.¹⁶ It is therefore mainly to the internal evidence that the student must turn his attention, and here luckily the field promises to be as interesting as a piece of detection made so familiar to us by English detective story tellers. Calligraphy could be studied and compared with the written records of different periods. An attempt could be made, as epigraphists do, to study the evolution of the *Modi* and the *Balbodh* (the more familiar term for *Devanagari* in Maharashtra) scripts, as seen in Maratha records. Place names, technical terms, diction, all these employed within the body of a map would undoubtedly yield some clues in dating it. Most of these maps almost 'speak out' the purpose for which they were drawn, and a closer study of the areas that have received detailed and selective attention at the hands of the map-maker, as for example, in the Poona-Madras-Kaveri Delta map, is likely to be corroborated by the written records of a period; the map would thus divulge its approximate date. In this manner, it should be possible to judge how much of the Maratha map-making was purely indigenous contribution, and how much of it was influenced by the growing Maratha contacts with other political powers. Maps from the Hyderabad records tend to show the influence of the Persian script, while most of the Bombay and Poona collections are evidently influenced by the English and the Portuguese maps.¹⁷

Besides the main aspect of studying the history of Maratha maps, there are at least two striking posers which a student of history and cartography must try to answer: Why are the Maratha maps 'oriented' to the East and secondly, was the Maratha feudalism in any manner responsible for the apparently indifferent state of the Maratha maps? A comparative study of the maps of the Islamic powers in India might furnish a possible clue.

In evaluating Maratha maps as a source material for Maratha history, it is known that maps of forts and plans of battle-fields have been frequently utilised by research workers. It would be interesting to concentrate our

¹⁶ This is the Vijayadurg Taluka map, already referred to. The marginal notes explain the colouring scheme for the purposes of demarcating the villages belonging to the Vishalgad and Bavada Jagirdars.

¹⁷ The Hyderabad Collection still awaits examination. The Bharata Itihasa Samshodhaka Mandala has recently acquired photo-prints of some maps. Kale in his paper draws attention to the unhappy influence exerted by the European maps on the Maratha maps. A more detailed study is, however, necessary to arrive at a conclusion.

attention now to area maps, and judge how far did the geographical ideas of Maratha rulers influence their policy and campaigns. How far, for example, was the user of the West Coast-Krishna-Tungabhadra map influenced by the notion that the Kanara Coast was in the south? A map virtually is a precise summary of the prevailing geographical notions, and it is not unlikely that a knowledge of these might offer a clearer picture of the many facets of Maratha policies, campaigns, and treaty settlements.

C. D. DESHPANDE

INDIA AND CEYLON IN THE ARCHIVES OF THE AMERICAN BOARD OF FOREIGN MISSIONS

MISSIONARY archives are not always thought of as source materials important for the student of secular as well as religious history. It is the purpose of this paper to indicate some of the kinds of information relating to India which may be found in the printed and manuscript records of one American Christian missionary society.

On June 17, 1812, one hundred and seventeen days out of Salem, Massachusetts, the brigantine *Caravan* arrived at the port of Calcutta, carrying among its passengers the first American missionaries to go to any foreign land. The American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions, which was supporting them, had come into being in 1810 in response to their demands. Its formation "marked the entrance of the Protestantism of the United States in any large way into participation in the spread of Christianity outside of the confines of the country."¹

Organized by the Congregational Association of Massachusetts, the Board throughout its history has represented the world outreach of the Congregational churches of the United States. For varying periods of time in the nineteenth century it also served as the foreign mission agency of the Presbyterian Assembly and of the Dutch Reformed churches. From its headquarters in Boston this Board has now for one hundred and forty-three years sent missionaries abroad. The accumulated records of its and their activities run to some half a million manuscripts, 5,000 printed volumes, 15,000 pamphlets, 15,000 photographs and 300 daguerreotypes.

Because of the value of the collection to students and investigators in many fields an arrangement was made in 1941 whereby, although ownership and control remain with the American Board, the bulk of the historical material is deposited in the Harvard College Library (Cambridge, Massachusetts); some items of special interest to the Andover-Newton Theological School (Newton Centre, Massachusetts) are on permanent loan there. Manuscripts are preserved in the Treasure Room (Houghton Library) of the Harvard College Library, which also keeps all volumes of great rarity or of considerable monetary value or both. Other books and periodicals are assigned to their proper places in the Harvard classification. Seven hundred Bibles in foreign languages, many of which were translated

¹ Kenneth S. Latourette, *A History of the Expansion of Christianity* (New York, 1937-1945), IV, 79.

by Andover graduates, three hundred daguerreotypes, and three thousand curios are in the Andover-Newton Theological Library.

The Board Library at 14 Beacon Street, Boston 8, retains complete sets of official publications of the Board (most of which are duplicated at Harvard), a collection of historical and critical material on the work of the Board, much of the biographical material (with the exception of letters and diaries), a large proportion of the fifteen thousand pamphlets, the photographs, and a working collection of contemporary literature relative to its fields of special interest. Two classes of manuscripts have been withheld from deposit at Harvard: the Minutes of the Prudential Committee (the executive body of the Board), and most of the records of the Treasury Department. All correspondence is allowed to accumulate in the Board offices for ten years before being sent to Houghton.

The printed material deposited at both Harvard and Andover-Newton is represented in the Harvard catalogues; Andover-Newton has a catalogue of the Bible collection. The American Board catalogue lists the printed material at 14 Beacon Street as well as in the two depositories and is more detailed from the subject and analytic point of view than the others.

The contents of the bound volumes of correspondence and other manuscripts are not indexed or catalogued, but are indicated in a checklist, copies of which are available in the Houghton Library Reading Room and in the American Board Library. A sample of the checklist follows:

- ABC: 16. 1. 1 *Marathi Mission*
- v.1 Bombay mission previous to Sept. 1824. v.1 Joint communications.
 - 2.1v.2. Hall notes.
 - v.3v.3. Newell, Nichols (etc)
 - v.4 Bombay and Ceylon. Sept. 1824-Sept. 1831.
 - v.5-6 Mahrattas, 1831-1837. pt. 1.
 - v.7pt. 2.
 - v.8 Marathi mission, 1838-1844. v.1. Bombay.
 - v.9 Mahrattas, 1838-1844. v.2. Ahmednagar.
 - v.10 Mahratta missions, 1844-1859. v.1.
 - v.11v.2.
 - v.12v.3.
 - v.131860-1871 v.1.
 - v.14v.2.
 - v.15 Marathi mission, 1871-1880 Letters.
 - v.16v.2 Letters.
 - v.171880-1890 v.1. Reports etc. & Letters.
 - v.18v.2. Letters.

- v.19v.3. Letters.
- v.201890-1899 v.1. Documents.
- v.21v.2. Letters A-B.
- v.22v.3. Letters F-H.
- v.23v.4. Letters H-R.
- v.24v.5. Letters S-W.
- v.251900-1909. v.1. Documents.
- v.26v.2. Documents & Letters A.
- v.27v.3. Letters B
- v.28v.4. Letters C-G.
- v.29v.5. Letters H-E.
- v.30v.6. Letters L.
- v.31v.7. Letters M-Z.

All the correspondence from abroad is arranged according to this pattern. The volumes marked "Letters" are arranged alphabetically by the name of the correspondent. This is the portion of the archives which is of greatest interest to the student of history.

The domestic correspondence is much more difficult to use since its arrangement is strictly chronological by the day. However, the amount of the material in this section of the papers which would have any bearing on Indian history would probably be small.

The attention of the American Board was probably directed first to India by the compelling interest of one of the missionary volunteers. However, the decision of the Prudential Committee was that the missionaries should work not in India, but in Burma, as beyond "the proper province of the British Missionary Society" and also, at that time, beyond the province of the East India Company.

Discovery, upon arrival in Calcutta, of extremely unsettled conditions in Burma dictated the reversal of this decision. Several years of uncertainty followed, due to the attitude of the East India Company, and complications attendant on the involvement of England and the United States as antagonists in the War of 1812. The correspondence of these early years furnishes a sample of the kind of political comment to be found in missionary writings. Interesting sidelights are thrown on government and missionary, on the policies of the East India Company, and on New England attitudes to the War of 1812.

While they were waiting for permission to remain (finally granted November 1815), the missionaries began work. The areas and periods of American Board work in India and Ceylon are:

Bombay Province 1813 to date. American Marathi mission. Beginning in Bombay City work moved out into the surrounding territory with centres in Ahmednagar, Vadala, and Sholapur.

Jaffna peninsula, Ceylon 1816 to date. American Ceylon mission.

Madras Province 1834 to date. American Madura mission. Localized in the vicinity of Madura. Between 1836 and 1866 a printing establishment was operated in Madras. A mission in Arcot, now under the direction of the Reformed Church in America, was an American Board project from 1851 to 1857.

Union work. There is, at present, participation in union work in Madras, Vellore, Bangalore, and Nagpur.

To the above-mentioned localities six hundred and twenty-eight missionaries were sent by the Board between 1812 and 1953. Some of them were there for a very short time. The death rate was abnormally high during the early period, and resignations for health or family reasons were frequent, but enough missionaries remained to transmit a vast amount of correspondence in the course of their collective residence of one hundred and forty-one years in India. There are 199 bound volumes of manuscript letters, reports, etc. running from 1812 through 1939, and comprising approximately 37,800 pieces. The accumulation is continuous, and is periodically screened, arranged and bound for permanent preservation.

Selected letters from the foreign correspondence and occasional journals of missionary tours were published in the *Panoplist* until 1817, after that in the *Missionary Herald*, the official monthly magazine of the Board. This publication policy is especially noticeable in the volumes for the first three quarters of the nineteenth century. However, only a fraction of the letters could be printed and in their printed form they were usually abridged.

Obviously and primarily these archives contain source material for the history of the Board's work in India and, as a corollary, for the history of Christianity there. Reasons for the particular character and course of development of the Indian church in three very different areas emerge more clearly from the tremendous detail of the correspondence and reports. Ample documentation is provided for the successes and failures of many and varying experiments. The appearance and recently greatly accelerated growth of Indian leadership are described. Supplementary material is found in periodicals such as the bi-lingual *Dnyanodaya*, first published in Ahmednagar in 1842 and continuing to date. In addition to Christian apologetics it printed comments on current events. In the 1850s, at least, it endeavoured to keep track of papers, pamphlets and books issued by the Marathi press of Bombay, and to print in its pages translations of articles

revealing indigenous attitudes and opinions. Its translations from Marathi were often copied in English papers and translations from English in Marathi papers. For the more recent history of the church additional points of view can be garnered from the publications of the churches themselves, of such organizations as the National Christian Council, and of Christian journals like the (Madras) *Guardian*.

Along with comments on religious matters the missionaries inevitably included impressions and reports on the political, economic and social environments. In their attempts to create a self-governing, self-supporting and self-propagating church, in the expression of their religious commitment to service through education, medicine, agriculture or whatever appeared likely to relieve a need, the missionaries became deeply involved in many aspects of the life about them. The form taken by any activity and its later development are dictated in part by local conditions. Consequently there is a vast amount of detail, not only on the physical environment, complicated as it was by recurrent droughts, famines and plagues, but on the human environment, and the changes that came about in the course of more than a century.

Although the India papers of the American Board remain largely unexplored so far it is doubtful whether the unique interest attaches to them that attaches to correspondence received from areas, the history of which is less fully documented elsewhere. The Micronesia archives, for example, are among the few 19th century sources of information on those islands. Full coverage from a different angle than that found elsewhere is given to certain historical events and circumstances in China and Near East. The India archives probably do little more than corroborate the history recorded in English and Indian sources; they furnish a running commentary, with illustrations from life on the Indian scene from the days of the East India Company through the period of Crown rule to Indian independence.

MARY ALDEN WALKER

THE EAST INDIA COMPANY'S FINANCIAL RECORDS

AMONG the riches of the English East India Company's records in London and in India, the manuscripts which have received least attention from both historians and archivists are the financial ledgers and journals. What is said here is primarily intended as an indication of the ways in which this vast treasure-house may be used to illumine the economic history of India, and indeed of all southern Asia, especially in the eighteenth century.¹ These observations are based upon examples taken chiefly from the home ledgers and journals and the Madras ledgers and journals. The writer has not yet worked extensively with the Bombay and Bengal books of accounts. It should be emphasized that no one investigator can hope to compass more than a small fraction of the material available in this class of the Company's records. In London, the home general ledgers and journals are available from 1644—1858, and the Bengal, Madras, and Bombay books from c. 1702—1858.² The greater part of this type of record received from India is duplicated in India and may be found at the National Archives or the Madras or Bombay Record Offices.³

The vast bulk of the Bengal, Madras, and Bombay ledgers and journals alone—no less than thirteen hundred huge volumes—gives some idea of the prodigious amount of clerical work represented, much of it done by Indian clerks as well as by the young "writers" sent out to India from Britain in their 'teens. Even so, the surviving financial records were but a portion of the whole. For the most part, the accounts of the "subordinate factories" in India (e.g. Calicut, Ingeram, Vizagapatam) have long since fallen victims to damp and insects. Their loss, deplorable as it is from the point of view of Indian local economic history, is far less serious than the destruction (because their importance was not realized in the early nineteenth century) of the Company's "calico", "drug", and "tea" ledgers. During the Company's commercial period (i.e. pre-1833), all homeward cargoes were brought to account in these ledgers. The modern

investigator is thus greatly hampered in his efforts to ascertain accurately the Company's condition at any given time. The whole mechanism of the London "East India" sales is but imperfectly revealed. Moreover it is clear from the books that do survive that "calico", "drug", and "tea" ledgers often ran for years without being balanced. When necessary, the clerks in Leadenhall Street would transfer from these ledgers into the "general" ledgers which have survived large sums—occasionally as much as £1,000,000—which would be described as "advances" from the "calico", "drug", or "tea" ledgers.⁴

Because of difficulties of this kind, it is the specific, single entry which is likely to be of most value to the modern investigator, especially the Indian investigator wrestling with a problem of eighteenth or nineteenth century Indian economic history. For example, if he is working on the price level, comparison of invoiced values of items in homeward cargoes (e.g. raw silk, cotton yarn, various "piece goods") at different dates will be helpful. If he is working on the wage level, items showing the wages paid for "coolie hire", boat hire and numerous other forms of labour will provide him a basis for comparison with data from other sources. If he is working on problems of monetary values and exchange rates in Asian countries, items showing costs of silver and gold per ounce and rates of coinage and conversion into various currencies and moneys of account may well form the basis of his work. In the following pages, a brief exposition of the Company's book-keeping methods will be given, accompanied by indications of the pitfalls to be avoided, and by examples, chiefly drawn from the first half of the eighteenth century, illustrative of the uses to which the information gleaned from this type of record may be put.

The investigator, even if primarily concerned with India, must approach the Company's book-keeping from the London end. The apex of the system was in London, and to those who operated it "India" was the whole littoral of eastern Africa and southern Asia from the Cape of Good Hope to Canton. The master set of books in London consists of three series: each "general ledger" has a "general cash journal" and a "general commerce journal". The financial year was July 1-June 30 (not, be it noted, corresponding to the "trading-season" year May 1-April 30 at Calcutta and Madras, August 1-July 31 at Bombay). All British India trade, except the outward "private and privileged" trade of the commanders and officers of the East India ships, was brought to account

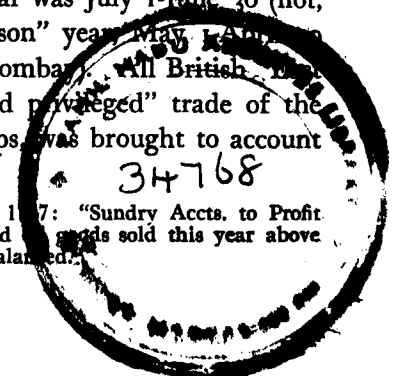
¹ These records are likewise of great importance for European economic history, but much of the economic data they contain about Europe is available in other European sources.

² Sir William Foster, in his *Guide to the India Office Records*, London 1919, mentions these records under the heading "accounts" but does not describe them, see pp. 32, 60, 80, 89.

³ While in Madras as a Visiting Lecturer on History at the University of Madras on a "Fulbright" grant, the writer examined the Madras books with the helpful guidance of Dr. Baliga and his staff; lack of time unfortunately prevented similar study at New Delhi and Bombay.

⁴ *Home Gen. Comm. Journ.* 1714-20, f. 171, 30 June, 1717: "Sundry Accts. to Profit & Loss, £800,000, being so much supposed to be advanced in goods sold this year above prime cost, the said calico and drug books not being balanced."

A
V2:8mN53
N53.7



through these books. This means that the "private and privileged" trade *homewards*, and the financial transactions between the Company and the owners of East India ships were passed through these books in a manner which places many a pitfall in the path of the modern investigator. Homeward "privilege" passed through the books in order to guarantee payment of customs and excise on such trade. It follows that the entries concerning it are not by themselves very illuminating, suffice merely to confuse, and must be supplemented by information from the surviving "private trade" ledgers in order to be useful. The items of transactions with ship-owners were a by-product of the system whereby in this period the Company chartered almost all its "Europe" ships of members of the so-called "shipping interest", many of whom were also stockholders in the Company. The result is a tangle of entries on both debit and credit sides of the general ledgers which are difficult to unravel. The owners charged the Company interest on freight and demurrage unpaid; the Company charged the owners for "goods wanting" long after the invoice in question had been brought to account as if received in full. This obscures the real meaning of many ledger totals. Consequently both journals contain more pertinent data than the ledgers, the "cash" journal being of most interest to the student of the Company's affairs at home, and the "commerce" journal being of most interest to the student of Indian economic history.

The cash journal, with its entries of cash received and cash paid at the Company's London treasury month by month, will clearly answer such questions as: How much had the Company borrowed from the Bank of England? How much on bonds? How much on notes? How much was paid in dividends, interest, salaries and rents at home? What attempts were made to prevent smuggling? How and where were the Company's exports of silver, woollens and metals bought, and from whom? The commerce journal on the other hand, with its much more detailed entries, which were the consequence of shifting items from one heading to another, will answer such questions as: What were the invoiced values of the various types of piece goods sent to England from India? How do the amounts invested in them compare with amounts invested in "drugs" (the Company's term for all varieties of "India" goods other than piece goods, chinaware, or tea)?⁵ When did the "Europe ships" call at the

⁵ Tea and chinaware were classed as "drugs" until 30 April, 1717 when the series of separate "Tea and Chinaware" ledgers began. See *Home Gen. Ledg.* 1714-20, f. 54. Since "China" piece goods were not separated from "India" piece goods and continued to be brought to account in the "Calico Ledger", the task of separating India from China items in the commerce journals is not wholly simplified by the separation of tea and chinaware from "drugs".

smaller "India" ports and not take on their cargoes wholly at Calcutta, Madras or Bombay?

The value of the home commerce journals for the Indian investigator is further enhanced by the practice of drawing into them data condensed from the financial records of the Indian presidencies, which cleared their accounts with each other by charging such items (both debits and credits) to "Account Current London". The clerks in Leadenhall Street, when bringing the results to account in the general commerce journal, normally included a large amount of detail illustrative of conditions in India where the Company actually owned several country ships and was to a considerable extent a "country" trader as well as a "Europe" trader. The fact that the Bengal, Madras, and Bombay ledgers and journals were sent home at irregular intervals brought items of this type into the home commerce journals in a most erratic manner—often years after the transactions had occurred in India—thus strewing further pitfalls in the path of the modern investigator.

The Company's book-keeping methods at Calcutta, Madras, and Bombay followed the pattern set in London. Just as the home ledgers and journals were a master set with respect to the three presidencies, so the ledgers and journals at each presidency were a master set with respect to its respective "subordinacies". Each subordinacy (*e.g.* the factories in Persia under Bombay; Fort St. David under Madras; Cassimbazar under Calcutta) was expected to transmit its books to its superior presidency; the writers at the presidency were expected to transfer to the presidency-books data condensed from the subordinacies' books in the same manner that the clerks in London transferred analogous data into the home books. Items of a commercial character in the Bengal, Madras, and Bombay ledgers and journals are therefore similar to those in the home books except that every ledger has only one journal; "cash" and "commerce" items were not separated as in London. Quite naturally, the items of greatest interest, from an Indian standpoint, are those concerned with the Company's political, as distinct from its trading, activities either in or out of India. Year by year the Company at the "presidency towns" must carefully itemize its assets and liabilities. Every entry concerning the "rents and revenues", the costs of its fortifications, the wages of its numerous Indian employees, has a possible interest for the student of Indian economic history, no less than the items exclusively concerned with the sale of its "Europe" goods and the collection of its "India" goods for shipment to Europe.

Let us first take for comparison two trading seasons fifteen years apart, 1715-16 and 1731-32. These seasons are chosen principally because the

items from all three Indian presidencies for each of these two seasons transferred to the home books appear together in the home general commerce journal of a few years later. Approaching the subject from an Indian point of view, let us see what the entries have to tell of the conditions at the presidencies in 1715-16. At "Fort William in Bengal", the "revenues", Rs. 30,911, were far below the administrative costs, Rs. 1,28,479 at Calcutta plus Rs. 22,500 at Cassimbazar. However, profits on the sale of "Europe" goods must have much more than covered administrative expense, for "advances" on such sales stood at Rs. 2,50,851 in Calcutta and Rs. 18,649 at Cassimbazar. Nevertheless, the Company must have been using approximately Rs. 3,00,000 of the local merchants' money to carry on their Bengal affairs, for the item for interest on loans stood at Rs. 30,464 for the season. It is also clear that the Company's activities as a "country" trader were quite extensive at this period. In that season the Bengal Council in their official capacities sent the *Des Bouverie*, one of the larger East Indiamen, to Surat and back. Her voyage netted the Bengal Treasury a profit of Rs. 58,235. The Council also charged off Rs. 6,293 to "wear and tear" on the *Cassimbazar*, *Mary Buoyer*, *London*, and *Marlborough*, four sloops owned by the Company, plying out of Calcutta on coastal voyages, chiefly to Madras. "Sundries" brought by the *Mary Buoyer* were entered at Rs. 44,953 for this season.⁶

The corresponding entries for the season 1731-32 make the considerable increase in the Company's activities in Bengal vividly apparent. The administrative charges at Fort William have reached Rs. 4,81,183, at Cassimbazar 32,486, at Dacca 5,628, at Jugdea 1,176. The item "revenues", significantly altered to read "revenues and consulage" has risen to Rs. 77,441. The item for "advances" on profits to be gained from the sale of Europe goods has risen to Rs. 3,98,904, indicating that increases in such profits have not kept pace with increases in administrative expense. There is, however, no item for "interest on money borrowed". Patna was credited with a profit of Rs. 15,474, a harbinger of the ever-increasing importance of its opium trade later in the century. The Company's own "country" sloops incurred "wear and tear" to the extent of Rs. 25,370, but it is by no means clear that the Company's activities as a "country" trader were increasing. The "profits on several voyages" were a mere Rs. 5,720, and other entries seem to show that the sloops spent most of their time carrying stores and provisions to and from Madras.⁷

The Madras figures for these two seasons reflect no increase

⁶ *Home Gen. Comm. Journ.* 1714-20, f. 162, entries 31 May, 1717 from Bengal Books N. 1 May, 1715-30 April, 1716.

⁷ *Home Gen. Comm. Journ.* 1731-34, f. 214, entries 30 Sept., 1733 from Bengal Books FF. 1 May, 1731-30 April, 1732.

comparable to that in Bengal. The item for "rents and revenues" at Fort St. George rose from pagodas 63,475 in 1715-16 to pagodas 66,256 in 1731-32. The yearly charges at Fort St. George dropped from pagodas 45,789 to pagodas 36,030, but the figures for the "subordinacies" show that they were an increasing burden to the Madras finances. The losses at Fort St. David rose from pagodas 735 to pagodas 13,436. Entries for the other "subordinacies" (all under pagodas 10,000) support other evidence that the Company's dwindling activities at these places were continued in order to foster the business of its servants as "country" traders. The figures for the Company's own "country" trading activities point to the same conclusion, namely that the Company's own ships were more and more concerned with transporting bullion, stores, and provisions from one "factory" to another rather than in conducting profitable "country" voyages on the Company's behalf. The brightest spot in the whole picture of the Company's local Madras finances appeared in the entries concerning profits on the sale of Europe goods and the coinage of silver at the Madras Mint. These entries were approximately the same at both dates (pagodas 54,000), but profits on silver coinage are especially mentioned in 1731-32 whereas the words "silver coinage" were not used at all in the corresponding entry in 1715-16.⁸

For Bombay, the figures for these two seasons show increased commercial prosperity, but the change is hardly as striking as in Bengal. During this period the Company ceased to keep its accounts in xerafins (reminiscent of the Portuguese era) and adopted the Bombay rupee for book-keeping purposes. Taking the xerafin as approximately a half-rupee, we find the administrative charges at Bombay in 1715-16 stood at Rs. 1,45,584, and the losses at the "subordinacies" were: at Anjengo Rs. 20,048, Calicut Rs. 37,336, Carwar Rs. 4,583, the factories in the Persian Gulf Rs. 19,941. In 1731-32, the charges at Bombay have remained the same, but the losses at the "subordinacies" have become nominal. The profits on the sale of Europe goods at Bombay have sharply risen from Rs. 42,818 to Rs. 1,29,862—almost enough to cover administrative charges. Other entries reflect the Company's excellent credit position in Bombay and its close relations with Parsi financiers. Of special interest is an item recording the transfer of a lakh of rupees from the Company's factory at Surat to the factory at Cassimbazar in September 1731. Unfortunately, details of the activity of the Company's "galleys" and other "country" vessels in the Arabian Sea are not given, but there are references to the

⁸ *Home Gen. Comm. Journ.* 1714-20, f. 179, entries 31 Aug., 1717 from Madras Books O, 1 May, 1715-30 Apr., 1716; *ibid.*, 1731-34, f. 213, entries 30 Sept., 1733 from Madras Books FF, 1 May, 1731-30 April, 1732. The pagoda was normally valued at Rs. 3-8-0 in these accounts, (i.e. 350 rupees per 100 pagodas).

hiring of lascars through Parsi agents, and to two wholly owned "country" ships. Such evidence as there is appears to show a steady decline of the Company's activities in Persia where the factories incurred nothing but losses, often infrequently brought to account. Otherwise, the Company's affairs on the Malabar Coast were flourishing at this period.⁹

A glance at the detailed invoices in the home general commerce journals of the Company's cargoes to and from the three presidencies illustrates in another way the ever-increasing importance of Bengal. Here, Bengal and Madras figures must be considered together, for most of the silver destined for Bengal was landed and coined at the Madras Mint before being sent on to Calcutta, and the separate entries for each presidency often give a misleading impression of what actually happened. Taking the two sets of figures together, we find the invoiced value of outward cargoes to Calcutta and Madras to be: for 1715-16 £259,644; for 1731-32 £422,646. The corresponding figures for homeward cargoes from Calcutta and Madras were: for 1715-16 £122,200; for 1731-32 £424,033.¹⁰

The items making up each invoice naturally reveal more economic data for a comparison of conditions at the two presidencies fifteen years apart. The composition of outward cargoes arriving at Calcutta and Madras in 1715-16 is very similar. Let us examine the cargo of the *Darby*, 470 tons, outward bound in the winter of 1714-15 for Calcutta:¹¹

Lead 400 cwt. at 11s. 3d. per cwt.	...	...	£ 225
Stockholm Iron 800 cwt., £14.17.0 per ton	...	...	594
Broadcloth 223 bales	...	...	8033
Perpetuanoes 5 bales	...	...	305
Stuffs 14 bales	...	...	821
General Merchandise	...	...	842
Silver, 60 chests French crowns			
209, 280 oz. at 5s. 5½d. per oz.	...	...	57116
Charges Merchandise	...	...	339
			£68277

⁹ *Home Gen. Comm. Journ.* 1714-20 f. 186, entries of 30 Nov., 1717 from Bombay Books O, 1 Aug., 1715-31 July, 1716; *ibid.*, 1731-34, f. 215, entries of 30 Sept., 1733, from Bombay Books FF, 1 Aug., 1731-31 July, 1732. Losses of "Isphahan Factory for 9 years and several charges" in Persia were charged off in 1732 at Rs. 3,05,266.

¹⁰ *Home Gen. Comm. Journ.* 1714-20 and 1731-34; figures for cargoes to and from Calcutta and Madras in the two seasons concerned. In the home books, the rupee is valued at 2s. 6d., and the pagoda 9s. at this period.

¹¹ *Ibid.*, 1714-20, f. 16, 31 Jan., 1715.

The cargo of the *Heathcote*, 430 tons, consigned to Madras at the same time was precisely similar:¹²

Lead 2003 cwt. at 11s. 3d. per cwt.	...	...	£ 1127
Iron 400 cwt., £14.17.0 per ton	...	...	297
Broadcloth 330 bales	...	...	12820
Perpetuanoes 20 bales	...	...	995
General Merchandise	...	...	2105
Silver: 21 chests pillar dollars	...	73248	
9 " quarters	...	31392	
5 " crusadoes	...	17440	
33 " Fr. crowns	...	115104	
—			
68		oz. 237184	
at 5s. 5½d. per oz.	...	...	64731
Charges Merchandise	...	...	410
			£82487

Sixteen seasons later, the most significant change in outward cargoes to Calcutta and Madras is that the silver in the Bengal ships was all directly invoiced to Madras for coining, and copper has appeared as a regular outward item to both presidencies. For example, the *Prince of Orange* carried, invoiced to Madras, (but destined for Calcutta):¹³

Silver 60 chests, dollars Mex.	...	73248
Fr. crowns	...	87200
ducatoons	...	48832

at 5s. 7d. per ounce oz. 209829 £58577

In addition to a complement of metals and broadcloth (similar to that of the *Darby* in 1715-16), she carried 34 tons of copper invoiced at £3983. The *Nassau's* cargo, destined wholly for Madras was exactly the same in character.¹⁴

A comparison of outward cargoes to Bombay in 1715-16 and 1731-32 shows no significant change except a drop in the amount of silver sent to Bombay, and the disappearance of Cornish tin from outward invoices. For example, the *Stanhope*, 420 tons, carried out 50 chests of silver (mostly French crowns) 174,400 ounces at 5s. 5½d. per ounce, £47596, in 1715-16.¹⁵

¹² *Loc. cit.*

¹³ *Home Gen. Comm. Journ.* 1731-34, f. 137, 29 Feb., 1732.

¹⁴ *Ibid.*, 1731-34, f. 132, 31 Dec., 1731.

¹⁵ *Ibid.*, 1714-20, f. 34, 30 Apr., 1715.

In 1731-32, the *Marlborough* carried 30 chests of Spanish dollars, 104,640 oz. at 5s. 7d., £29,212.¹⁶ The quantities of lead, iron, and broadcloth differ hardly at all from those sent to Calcutta and Madras at both dates. The total of invoiced cargoes to Bombay remained approximately the same £95,297 in 1715-16 and £90,837 in 1731-32.

For the homeward cargoes, the detailed entries would provide material for a study of the whole colourful kaleidoscope of Indian handicrafts in the eighteenth century—page after page of entries showing every variety of piece goods exported to Europe. For examples of typical cargoes shipped at Calcutta and Madras in 1715-16, let us take those of the *Heathcote*, 430 tons, invoiced at Calcutta in January 1716, and the *Des Bouverie*, 450 tons, invoiced at Madras at the same time. The *Heathcote* carried home to be brought to account in the "calico" ledger piece goods purchased for Rs. 3,89,443 (£48,680). Typical entries among them were:

14,155 pieces cossaes	...	...	Rs. 92238
21,020 " gurrahs	...	...	40237
2,268 " photaes	...	...	5482

The balance of her cargo, invoiced at Rs. 109,419 (£12,644) consisted of "drugs", under which heading 119 bales of Bengal raw silk were by far the most important item, Rs. 74,569. Other significant items were:

Shellac	140 chests	374 cwt.	...	Rs. 7285
Stick-lac	11 "	29 "	...	220
Tincall	20 casks	268 "	...	3509
Cowries	157 bags	320 "	...	4426
Saltpetre	1032 bags	1382 "	...	8772
Turmeric	300 bags	301 "	...	815
Redwood		522 "	...	1560

The *Des Bouverie's* cargo from Madras was made up in a similar manner except that items of piece goods peculiar to the Madras region, and 64,350 lbs. of pepper were included. Of her total invoice, pagodas 114,959, piece goods account for pagodas 104,658.¹⁷

Cargoes from Calcutta and Madras sixteen years later were made up in the same manner. They show, however, a significant rise in prices: cossaes have risen from 6 rupees 8 annas a piece to 9 rupees 12 annas a piece; gurrahs from 1 rupee 14 annas to 2 rupees 12 annas; photaes from 2 rupees 7 annas to 3 rupees 7 annas, and saltpetre from 6 rupees 6 annas to 8 rupees 3 annas a cwt. The proportion of piece goods to "drugs" remained fairly constant; £45,249 of the £61,551 in the *Drake*, received in London 3 August, 1732, representing piece goods; the corresponding

¹⁶ *Ibid.*, 1731-34, f. 139, 31 March, 1732.

¹⁷ *Ibid.*, 1714-20, f. 108-109, 31 Aug., 1716.

figures for the *Cadogan* from Madras were £56,532 in piece goods out of a total cargo of £70,961.¹⁸

Homeward cargoes from Bombay, as might be expected, show the influence both of the coffee and of the pepper trade in the Arabian Sea. A typical cargo for the season 1715-16 is that of the *Queen*, invoiced from Bombay 14 January, 1716 and received in London 31 October, 1716. She carried no piece goods on the Company's account and the whole invoice of Rs. 53,540 was posted to the "drug" ledger:

Cowries 335 bags 1,000 cwt.	...	...	Rs. 19272
Pepper 146,700 lbs. loaded Bombay	...	...	" 22515
Carmania Wool 50 bales 22,400 lbs.	...	...	" 9006
Coffee 33 bales 81 cwt.	...	...	" 2746
Pepper 162,400 lbs. loaded Calicut	...	...	" 19183
Pepper 148,000 lbs. loaded Carwar	...	...	Pags. 6674

This cargo is interesting not only as an example of the import of cowries into Europe for use in the African slave trade but for the large amount of pepper carried direct to Europe from Calicut and Carwar.¹⁹ Sixteen years later somewhat more than half of a Bombay homeward cargo was taken in piece goods peculiar to that side of India, and cotton yarn has appeared as an important item in such cargoes. For example, the *Oakham*, 480 tons, sailed homeward with a total invoice sterling value of £28,676, of which £15,342 was in piece goods. She also carried 28,896 lbs. of cotton yarn 111,556 lbs. of pepper loaded at Bombay, 462,000 lbs. of pepper loaded at Tellicherry, and 13,720 lbs. of cardamoms.²⁰

Any conclusions from a comparison of only two trading seasons must be admittedly tentative, but enough has been said here to show how the vast mass of data in the home books may be profitably examined by students of India's economic history. By a similar comparison, we may illustrate the ways in which the books kept at the presidencies supplement this data and are of special value to the student of social conditions. Let us take the Madras ledgers and journals for the seasons 1718-19 and 1732-33, and consider first information primarily of interest to the social historian which supplements and amplifies the well known work of H. D. Love.²¹

Every variety of piece goods from the "Coast" had its separate ledger page—longcloth ordinary white, longcloth middling white, longcloth fine white, salampores, beteleas of 40 coveds, beteleas of 50 coveds, and so on,

¹⁸ *Ibid.*, 1731-34, f. 162, 31 Aug. 1732; f. 146, 31 May, 1732, and other homeward invoices, *passim*.

¹⁹ *Ibid.*, 1714-20, f. 121, 31 Oct., 1716.

²⁰ *Ibid.*, 1731-34, f. 163, 31 Aug., 1732.

²¹ Love, H. D., *Vestiges of Old Madras 1640-1800*, 4 vols. (London, 1913).

entry after entry. A student familiar with the handicrafts of South India could piece together, after much patient labour, the whole story of the rise and fall of each item. There are data to show how many corges made a bale of each type, and what the Company paid for curing, washing, dyeing, and packing. At this period, the Madras Council dealt with each group of workers through one agent. Collection in 1718-19 was through "Sinca Rama and the Merchants"; in 1732-33, through "Tomby Chitty and the Merchants". Advances of large sums in pagodas were made in this way to merchants who, themselves, often supplemented these sums with loans to the Company, the whole business in this period approaching 370,000 pagodas a season. Similarly the Company dealt with "Moortee and the Washers", "Aiana and the Dyers", and thus with each class of labour used in providing its homeward cargoes.²²

Entries concerning "country" ships would appear to show that during the interval between the seasons of 1718-19 and 1732-33, wages of European seamen and Eurasian gunners rose slightly while wages of Indian seamen remained unchanged. In each of these seasons there are journal entries which give the full payroll of a "country" ship. The monthly stipend of a captain rose from 16 pagodas to 18 pagodas 6 fanams, of a 1st mate from 10 pagodas to 12 pagodas, of a 2nd mate from 8 to 10, but the wages of a syrang remained at 5 pagodas a month, of a chief tindal 4, of a 2nd tindal 3, and of a lascar 2.²³ Even so, the difference between European and Indian wage scales was far less than what it became in more recent times. Although it has been customary to think of ship-building in India as not practised by Europeans until the 1770s, an entry of 30 November, 1718 shows that the Madras Council paid a European master-builder, mate and joiner for building the *Young Derby* at Fort St. David 3050 pagodas.²⁴

The items in the Madras books concerning the subordinate factories and the Company's cargoes naturally greatly amplify those in the home books. If, for example, we take the Fort St. David page for 1718-19 and compare it with that for 1732-33, we see that the deficit of that factory has just about doubled and that the Company's commercial activity there has greatly lessened. In 1718-19, specie was constantly being sent to Fort St. David, both overland by relays of "gollah" peons and by sea by "country" ships, and even sometimes by calls of "Europe" ships. Piece goods were coming back to Madras by sea to the value of 70,000 pagodas. In 1732-33, the value of goods has dropped to 40,000 pagodas; calls by Europe ships are infrequent, and "country" ships' activity has decidedly

²² *Madr. Gen. Ledg. and Journ.* 1718-19, and 1732-33, *passim*.

²³ *Madras Gen. Journ.*, 1718-19, f. 16; 1732-33 f. 118.

²⁴ *Ibid.*, 1718-19, f. 76; also *Ledger*, f. 9, entry "By Ship *Young Derby* for charges of building her" at Fort St. David.

dwindled. The corresponding pages for Vizagapatam tell a similar story.²⁵

If we turn to the "Account Current London" pages for these two seasons, we see the Company's homeward and outward cargo position from a standpoint different from that in the home books. The increasing use of Madras as a transfer point for bullion destined for Bengal and goods collected in Bengal appear far more clearly than in the home books. In fact, the passing of Bengal items through the Madras books makes the Madras accounts constantly more difficult to interpret as the years of the eighteenth century progress. This is graphically demonstrated by the entries for "what sent to Bengal more than received from thence": pagodas 24,496 in 1718-19; pagodas 372,633 in 1732-33. Of the three homeward cargoes in 1718-19 invoiced at pagodas 477,113, approximately pagodas 185,500 was "Bengal goods"; of the three homeward cargoes in 1732-33 invoiced at pagodas 428,725, "Bengal goods" accounted for no less than pagodas 308,479. Of even more interest are the figures for money received into the Madras Treasury in return for bills of exchange drawn on the Court of Directors in London, pagodas 141,623 in 1718-19, pagodas 98,401 in 1732-33.²⁶ This shows the day of vigorous shaking of the "pagoda tree" had then by no means arrived. A study of the names on these bills suggests that, at the earlier date, most of the money represented profits in "country" trading. At the later date, so many bills were made payable to members of the Portuguese-Jewish community in London that more than half the total must have represented proceeds of sales of Italian coral shipped from Europe in "private trade" which could not find investment in diamonds for a return.²⁷ It is, of course, obvious that much careful study and computation are needed before conclusions from such figures could be ventured. Nevertheless, in 1718-19 the invoiced values of cargoes to Madras plus the proceeds of such bills of exchange exceeded invoiced values of cargoes from Madras by a sum only slightly less than those proceeds; in 1732-33 invoiced values to Madras plus bills of exchange exceeded invoiced values from Madras by a sum over three times as large as the total of bills of exchange drawn in Madras on the Company in London. This hardly suggests that there was then any excess of exports from Madras for which there was no equivalent import.

On the whole, what the Madras books reveal of the activities of the Madras Mint at both these dates support this conclusion. Not only was the coinage of silver well maintained, at Rs. 16,82,000 and Rs. 14,71,000

²⁵ *Madr. Gen. Ledg.* 1718-19, f. 9; 1732-33, f. 10.

²⁶ *Ibid.*, 1718-19, f. 50; 1732-33, f. 59.

²⁷ See especially *Madr. Gen. Journ.*, 1718-19, folios 42, 53 and 60; 1732-33, folios 61, 62, 104.

respectively, but, at the later date, activity in coining gold, of which there is very little trace in the 1718-19 books, has become significant. In 1732-33, "Gold Coinage" has a page all to itself, and the entries appear to reflect increasing imports of gold from the "eastward". The mintmaster then collected a duty of one-half of one per cent on 30,404 ounces of gold. As the 4,952 ounces which the *Windham* brought in from China on the Company's account yielded pagodas 34,024 when coined, over 200,000 pagodas' worth of gold must have entered Madras that season. The *Windham's* invoice shows phenomenal profits were made on other items from China. Camphor costing 800 pagodas sold for 2,400 pagodas; "China Root" costing 156 pagodas brought at "outcry" 539 pagodas.²⁸

These are examples of the ways in which the home books, supplemented by the books of each presidency, may be used to throw light in many otherwise obscure corners of India's economic history in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. Any investigator, Asian or European, whose interests range farther afield and are not mainly focussed on India may find the East India Company's financial records of value to him. It is obvious, not only that they supplement the considerable amount of material already published on the old China Trade, but that they are a possible basis for the study of particular commodities, and often lead into many fascinating by-paths in the Indian and Pacific oceans which are difficult to explore without their help. It should be possible, for example, further to elucidate from these records the whole history of coffee from the time that drink first became popular in Europe until the mid-nineteenth century.

The entries concerning the Mocha trade in the home commerce journals are especially detailed. For example, let us follow the *Nathaniel*, 250 tons, whose outward invoice to Mocha was entered 30 November, 1714 consigned to her commander Jonathan Negus, Henry Sheffield and George Cooke as supercargoes. She carried a total value of £14,150:

Broadcloth, 55 bales & 1 box various ...	£1840
Lead, 1044 slabs, 1401 cwt. at 11s. 3d. ...	788
Silver, 12 chests, Mex. pieces of eight 41,825 oz. at 5s. 5½d. per oz. ...	11414
Gen. Merch., 5 parcels scales & weights stationery ware	
2 sieves	
1 rudder ...	37
Charges Merch. ...	70

²⁸ *Madr. Gen. Ledg.*, 1718-19, f. 46; 1732-33 folios 18, 67-70; *Madr. Gen. Journ.*, 1732-33, monthly entries "mintmaster to rents and revenues" for custom on gold.

Under the system then prevailing she lay off Mocha during the trading period, and, in all probability, one of her supercargoes accompanied a local broker to the coffee mart at Beetelfackie. After loading her coffee and myrrh, she sailed for Bombay where she left 45 bales of her coffee, the portion of her silver not used, and the items of general merchandise unsold. She then carried home to be entered in the "Drug Ledger" 31 August, 1716 at £12,796, the Spanish dollar being valued at 5s.:

24 bales myrrh 82 cwt. \$765 ...	£ 191
1180 bales coffee 2785 cwt. \$50,420 ...	£12605

Some of the Company's transactions with her supercargoes appeared much later in an entry of 31 March, 1718 under the heading, "Voyage to Mocha to Sundry Accounts £2,145 being for commissions to supercargoes of the *Nathaniel*":

Henry Sheffield 2% commission on £28,240, the nett proceeds of the cargo ...	£564
for £16 disbursed at Bombay, and the profit on the cargo ...	381
George Cooke 2% as above ...	564
for the profit on the cargo ...	351
Captain Jonathan Negus 1% commission ...	282

Later entries show the amounts paid the supercargoes were substantially reduced as a penalty for the quantity of coffee found "wanting" at the sales.²⁹

Another most informative set of Mocha entries at this period concern the outward cargo of the *Princess Anne*, 350 tons, which took on her silver at Cadiz in the winter of 1716-17, a most unusual proceeding. The value of the prime cost and charges of 120,000 Mexico pieces of eight put aboard by Messrs. Brady & Herne was £27,846. In order to pay for about half of this, it was necessary to draw upon the East India Company's broker in Madrid who in turn had to draw on George Clifford & Co. of Amsterdam, through whom the Company bought much of its silver for export. The entries show that a premium of 2¼-3% had to be offered to get pieces of eight, that brokerage rates varied from ½-¼%, that the cost of collecting and shipping 120,000 pieces of eight was in the neighbourhood of 7,000 pieces of eight, and that the negotiations involved occupied three and a half months. Among her "general merchandise", the *Princess Anne* carried scimitars and "hubble bubbles" for the Arabian market. It is unfortunate that the commerce journal contains no entry of her homeward cargo, which would therefore have to be sought in the Bombay records.³⁰ Mocha entries in the early 1730s show that the Company was

²⁹ *Home Gen. Comm. Journ.*, 1714-20, folios 13, 110, 208.

³⁰ *Ibid.*, 1714-20, folios 129, 164.

more regularly keeping an agent at Mocha throughout the year and more frequently bringing Mocha returns to account through the Bombay books.

Entries which suggest attractive avenues of enquiry are those concerning the Company's sole remaining foothold in Indonesia, York Fort (renamed Marlborough in 1719 when rebuilt on a different site) near Benkulen in Sumatra, and the Company's sporadic voyages to Borneo and Madagascar. Entries concerned with the settlement at Benkulen support the body of other evidence that the establishment was riddled with corruption and was maintained at a heavy loss to the Company solely to benefit the private "country" trading of the Company's servants posted there. Unusually detailed statements for the seasons 1713-14 and 1714-15 show an outlay of 113,384 Spanish dollars in salaries and charges, offset by "gains" of only 25,050 Spanish dollars.³¹ The situation at York Fort is graphically summed up in an entry dated 30 June, 1718: "£197,221 being what received less than consigned them (Benkulen) and for the Charges Extravagances and Frauds of that Factory from 22 July 1702, the time the Two Companies were united to the 30th April 1713, we having received no books from thence for the Major part of the said time."³² Pepper and gold seem to have been the incentives for the undertaking of occasional voyages to Borneo in the early eighteenth century. The *Eagle* galley of 200 tons returned to London from Borneo 8 November, 1715 with 289,870 lbs. of black pepper, 2,204 lbs. of white pepper, and two "barrs" of gold containing 87 ounces valued at \$1,250.³³ The motives for the *Hartford's* call at Madagascar in 1733-34 were probably a desire on the part of her crew to see how many of the European knick-knacks taken out on their "privilege" could be marketed there. The Company, however, ventured a large assortment of general merchandise including seven chests of "buckaneer guns".³⁴

In these and many other ways, the East India Company's financial records reflect varied aspects of life throughout the vast area in which the Company traded for more than two centuries. It was natural that, with the riches of the "court books", "consultations", and "despatches" so apparent, those attempting to arrange and describe the Company's records during the last half-century should not have given the ledgers and journals more than cursory attention. They continue to present a challenging opportunity to both historian and archivist.

HOLDEN FURBER.

³¹ *Ibid.*, 1714-20, f. 188, 30 Nov., 1717.

³² *Ibid.*, 1714-20, f. 234.

³³ *Ibid.*, 1714-20, f. 61.

³⁴ *Ibid.*, 1731-34, f. 217, 31 Oct., 1733.

TWO LETTER-BOOKS OF RICHARD BARWELL 1769-73

IN 1914 the Calcutta Historical Society began the publication in their periodical *Bengal Past and Present* of a series of Letter-books of Richard Barwell, best known as Warren Hastings's supporter on his Council during his struggles with Philip Francis and the other members of the hostile "Triumvirate". These books had been purchased for the Society some years before by some subscribers chief of whom were the Nawab Bahadur of Murshidabad and the Maharajadhiraj of Burdwan. The publication was in sixteen parts contained in volumes VIII to XVIII of the periodical and comprized 615 letters, most of which were published in full. They are copies of the letters Barwell sent to England from 15 September 1765 until he left India at the end of 1780. There was, however, a gap in the series. Volume I of the books finished with a letter of 20 February 1770, and the next volume began with a letter of 16 February 1773, thus omitting an important stage of his career and of the history of Bengal which the letters illustrate so valuably. It is gratifying that the gap can now be filled. Two Letter-books of Richard Barwell have come to light in the possession of one of his descendants, Mrs. M. B. Barwell of Maidenhead Thicket, Berkshire, who has most generously expressed her willingness that they should be published. They are MS. volumes of foolscap size, bound in mottled boards with tooled calf backs, the first of which bears a label "Europe Letters." Their contents fill the gap in the series in the possession of the Calcutta Historical Society, since the first volume begins with letters dated 29-30 September 1770 by the first ships of the season next following February 1770 and the last letters of the second volume bear dates in March 1773, overlapping a little (the entries in these letter-books are not always in exact chronological order) with the first entries in the second of the Calcutta Historical Society's volumes. The correspondents are the same and subjects treated are continuous. A few pencil annotations added later are of the same kind as those in the rest of the correspondence.

The two volumes contain 118 letters in all. Barwell was a voluminous writer and space does not permit their reproduction in full, but an attempt has been made to print verbatim everything of public importance, while omitting the many repetitions which characterize the private correspondence of Company servants seeking to keep their English correspondents informed, and also (more regrettably) matter that is of purely personal importance to Barwell, his friends and family. His spelling, including that of Indian words, has been left untouched, but no attempt has been

made to reproduce his plentiful and erratic use of capitals. Contractions have been expanded in most cases, and punctuation (which is often completely lacking) has been added to make the sense clear.

LETTER-BOOK 1, 29 AUGUST 1770 TO 2 SEPTEMBER 1771

Letter 1. pp. 1-3.

R. Barwell to Thomas Rumbold¹; Calcutta, 29 August 1770.

"I cannot pass the present opportunity without addressing a line to you that you may remain assured of my sincere wishes for success to crown your views, and that I shall be happy in seeing you return to India. I find your intention to do so is known to many, for it has been currently spoke of, and by some condemned. A man of your fortune and in the spring of life they say, is wrong not to enjoy those pleasures his native country affords, and if his ambition is to be gratified let him vye with the great characters he will find there. What truth may be in this, they ought to remember the publick scene they point to is a very different one to that you have hitherto been engaged in, and that it is attended with more anxieties and far less opportunities of serving your friends.

We have been making preparations to oppose a French invasion and if you could read the S[elect] C[ommittee] proceedings you would affirm we are fairly panick struck. Redoubts, Forts etc. Articles, the means of defence, have been multiplied and about Budge Budge. Mighty operations appear upon paper and are to be effected by the cautious manner in which the forces are at present disposed, in short the general (Sir Robert [Barker]) has given himself much trouble and has written a great deal. Whether it will do him honour in the eyes of military men I cannot judge—in mine he has great merit. A part of the Moratta army lays between the two rivers and it is said Suja Dowla is inclined to influence them to invade Bengall, that is after the reduction of the Rohillah country against which he points his resentment. The Moratta and Hydur Naig keep the gentlemen of Madras in apprehension. The Nizam is perfectly tranquil. General Coote arrived at Madrass some time last month. The Aurora with the Commission(er)s on board has not been heard of; the gentlemen of Fort St. George and here seem little inclined to open the packets directed to them. I think they are wrong in this particular because they are now in the place of the Commissioners and I apprehend will be deemed culpable by the Company if they do not instantly enter on the execution

¹ Lately resigned from the Council in Bengal, later Sir Thomas Rumbold, Bart., Governor of Fort St. George.

of that part of the Commission relating to their presidencys. It is true the Court of Directors do not open the matter of the Commission to either of the Presidencys, but will this exculpate their Governors and Councils for not interesting themselves? The cause given for disgust is certainly great, but whilst we submit to serve we should act consonant to the duty we owe to our employers.

The Board has taken up the matter recommended in the Lapwing's letter and a Council of Revenue is appointed to Muxadavad and to Patna. I have had a principal share in this measure and I was induced to act the part I did from conviction that it would be beneficial to the publick interests and pleasing to the Company. In a short time I hope we shall attain a certain knowledge of the country and that the revenue will be greatly increased. The terrible depopulation occasioned by the severest famine ever felt in Bengall and the great decay of the manufactures called loudly for the effectual and expeditious remedy."

The letter concludes with news of friends among the Company's servants in Bengal.

Letter 2. pp. 3-9.

R. Barwell to Anselm Beaumont²; Calcutta, 30 August 1770.

Chiefly on business and personal affairs, including an explanation of an apparent neglect of Barwell's uncle, Richard Barwell. "I have not even sufficient influence to interest the Nabob in the recovery of my outstanding ballances in Dinagepore and Purnea, but as a Council of Revenue is appointed and the mode of collecting will be on the most equitable footing the security of the Merchant will doubtless be considered: this has not been the case hitherto. The exactions of the harpies of Government have been such that the moneys adventured by traders for the purchase of any articles of commerce have been no sooner advanced than the recovery of the money or receipt of the goods became precarious . . . The Commissioners so long expected not being yet arrived I think there is little hope of our ever seeing them. The packets from the Directors to them are not opened for which I blame the Board as this willfull ignorance in which they choose to remain of the Company's intentions in sending Commissioners will doubtless draw upon them the censure of their employers. I have attempted to exculpate myself by recording my sentiments on the Consultations of the S[ecret] Department and I hope you will vindicate me to those who shall condemn the Council without distinction. Nothing has been said in the last letters from the

² Originally a free merchant and later a Company servant in Bengal. Now one of Barwell's Attorneys in England.

Company relative to the payment of the Restitution or the opening of the salt trade. I suppose all these matters are in the packets for the Commissioners. General Coote is arrived at Fort St. George and we expect him in Bengall the end of March next. The French force at Mauritius is very considerable. I heartily wish the Company would increase their military force in Europeans and, in proportion to the expence, decrease their Seapoy establishments." Current account of Beaumont with Barwell appended.

Letter 3. pp. 10-11.

R. Barwell to his uncle Richard Barwell; Calcutta, 31 August 1770.

Chiefly on personal and business matters, expressing hope that his uncle's displeasure has abated.

Letter 4. pp. 12-19.

R. Barwell to his brother Roger³; Calcutta, 24 August 1770.

Chiefly about Roger's business affairs in Bengal, where his agent William Barton has been remiss (a letter to him from Barwell on the subject is appended), and other business and family affairs consequent on the death of their father. "Your scheme of becoming a Director, could it be effected, would be more beneficial to your family than yourself and as your fortune is genteel and your turn of mind not extravagant it is an object worthy your pursuit".

General Bengal news as in previous letters. "All the fine expectations from hence of wealth will be terribly disappointed. The revenues have been so much anticipated as to be in arrears account the stipends to the Nabob and King etc. near 36 lacks. The sums paid in account Bills is 46 lacs. Nevertheless we are in the utmost distress to answer the current expenses and provide the Investment. Great villainies have been committed by the Sazzawalls, Aumins and Phowsdars. When the Directors get the account of their embezzlements they will be astonished. I think M. R. Cawn [Muhammed Rheza Khan] cannot long keep his station, for he has most certainly fattened on the oppressions through the country. When I last spoke to you about Station I said I should prefer Patna or the Durbar, but as Councils of Revenue are appointed to those places I wish for Dacca in preference." Discussing his intention of buying his late father's estate in Chertsey, Surrey, he suggests a mortgage as "I shall not then be under a necessity of appropriating a large sum to the purchase which would be inconvenient because I would have all moneys I can command

³ Formerly a Company servant in Bengal. Returned to England in 1769 on grounds of health.

in the India funds to make a Director or two my hearty friends." Expresses a fear that he may wrongly be held responsible for malversations which have come to light in the Storekeeper's office, which he had begun to set in order during his short tenure of office there.

Letter 5. pp. 20-21.

R. Barwell to his eldest brother William; Calcutta, 30 August 1770.

On the death of their father and the settlement of the estate. He protests strongly at a sale of stock at a loss in December 1769.

Letter 6. p. 22.

R. Barwell to [Miss Anne Keene]; Calcutta, 30 August 1770.

With regard to money left on trust for her with Barwell, Leycester and Skinner by John Johnstone.

Letter 7. pp. 23-4.

R. Barwell to his mother, Mrs. Elizabeth Barwell. n.d.

On the settlement of his father's estate. "As my fortunes greatly depend on the support of some one or two of the Directors you will confer a favor upon me by engaging what monies you can command in the India stocks and permitting my brother Roger to manage the same to obtain me friends in the Direction. And you may be convinced that if I find in England a proper support and my fortunes should answer my wishes that my brother and all my dear relations will be greatly advantaged by my prosperity, but should my circumstances be narrow, my designs must be less extensive in behalf of our numerous family."

Letter 8. pp. 24-28.

R. Barwell to a lady. n.d.

On his affairs of heart, including his wish to marry a Miss French, who preferred his friend William Lushington. His views on matrimony.

Letter 9. pp. 29-39.

R. Barwell to Anselm Beaumont and Ralph Leycester⁴ [his attorneys] n.d.

Private affairs, in particular the settlement of the estate of his father, William Barwell, with a copy of the Will and accounts. "As I should be glad to engage all the little property I have in England in the India stocks, when you bargain for the Chertsey farm, should it be agreeable to my brother, give a mortgage bond on the farm for the greater part of the purchase money. If this is not agreeable to him, I do suppose money

⁴ Formerly a Company servant in Bengal.

is to be had on such good security at a reasonable rate and what sums you do so engage it is my request that it be laid out in India stock. If my brother Roger is in England you will favor me by asking his opinion, and I empower you, agreeably to any written directions you receive from him, to transfer the India stock I may be possessed of". And later "I have recommended already the purchase of India stock. The state of the Company's affairs in India, I apprehend, will lower the stock to 200 or to less—and the nearer we approach to a war I suppose the nearer will the stock fall to its just value, but be that as it may, I would have all my little fortune in the stocks".

Letter 10. pp. 39-41.

R. Barwell to Major Thomas Pearson⁵ ; 3 September 1770.

Tells of the non-arrival of the Commissioners and the debates about opening the packets addressed to them.

"The orders by the Lapwing have likewise been a source of disputation. Russell and Floyer have influenced Mr. Cartier to oppose the execution of them and by bringing into the S[elect] C[ommittee] all matters of the least importance rendered the Council, though a cypher, accountable for the acts of the S[elect] C[ommittee]. You know on what footing the Committee was put at the latter end of Mr. A's (?) government, yet the Madras gentlemen did not scruple to heighten its consequence in opposition to their own sentiments on record (in Mr. Verelst's time). The Oath of Secrecy says to the Council in S[ecret] Department. "You shall not communicate any matter intrusted to you untill those are transmitted to the Court of Directors". Now my sentiments on what is transmitted to the Court of Directors you will find enclosed. I wrote them for the Council. They have been approved and are become that part of the Board's address relative to the subject of the Debate on the Company's orders. I desire you will be kind enough to assist me with your rhetorick in supporting my reasoning against the Madrasers, for as measures whether good or bad are equally justifiable when a party spirit prevails, I cannot depend that a propriety of conduct will recommend me to the party in opposition to the present Court of Directors. This is a consequence of that Machiavelian system adopted by the party leaders, pernicious when abilities are wanting to direct to its proper end the implicit obedience required . . .

We are in debt here up to the ears, so take care how you purchase India Stock. Three years at least are required to recover the Company from their present involved state and that with the best management.

⁵ Formerly in the military service of the Company. Relinquished it in 1769.

I cannot conceive how Mr. Verelst came to be so much mistaken in the estimate of receipts and disbursements of the year ending April '70. I shall not be wanting on my part to give the most unexceptionable palliatives, but I very much fear the Madras gentlemen will not stand on punctilio."

Letter 11. pp. 41-48.

R. Barwell to Ralph Leycester ; Calcutta, 2 September 1770.

The letter contains an account of recent affairs in Bengal. "I have mentioned the distressful circumstances in which I conceived the administration here would be involved, with how true and prophetick a spirit you will be enabled to determine from a view of our present state. The debt at interest on certificates for bills to be granted in November next is 50 lacks. This is an increase on the former debt at interest running on bonds not payable by bills. We are in debt to the King and to the Nabob etc. account their stipends 36 lacks. These two sums, 86 lacks, even are not sufficient to answer the demands of Government and I doubt not the new debt will be increased to 90 lacks. An Investment of about 60 lacs I flatter myself will go to Europe this season, and likewise that some means will be found to pay off the debt of 90 lacks in the space of two years, and send home Investments of 60 lacks yearly. This, however, will require management and a greater degree of attentions in the Council than the S[elect] Committee will be pleased with. Hitherto, that is in Verelst's government, the revenue remained a mystical business, and I am sorry to say that in Mr. Cartier's it would have been the same. Messrs. Russell and Floyer, swayed by their own interests, have influenced the Governor's judgement, as M. Raza Cawn has Mr. Beechers [Becher's]. The consequence of this was that, though Supervisors were appointed by the Board to inspect and regulate the Collections, the exercise of their authority was suspended from September to April (under pretext that it might injure the Collections should the Gentlemen interfere when the year was so far advanced) by a resolution of Council that they do not interfere with the officers of the Government, but obtain what information they can in that period, in order to be enabled to enter upon their charge at the commencement of the New Year. The New Year comes, alarms and apprehensions of a decrease of revenue are publicly talked of, the distress of the times are pleaded and a partial experiment of the Supervizing system is proposed. The following is [an] extract of a letter I received at the time. "M. R. Cawn is now busy in intrigue to weaken and injure the power of the Supervisors, and the Zemindars' people are apprehensive of being left to his mercy. This scene of artfull and

profound policy will soon discover itself. M.R.C. works upon Mr. Becher's fears and attempts to dupe him by raising alarms about the security of the future revenue from the reluctance of any aumils to take charge of it and the ignorance of the Supervisors. Mr. Becher in doubt and perplexity is about applying to the Council for orders regarding the Collectors and the authority of the Supervisors. M. R. Cawn has underhandedly influenced all the Zemindars to write arzees filled with excuses for the arrears incurred and calculated to throw blame upon the Supervisors either obliquely or directly. These are to be sent to Calcutta by M. R. Cawn's Agents, and the transaction is kept as secret as possible".

The proposal at first meets with objection; it is again urged and, though not a single argument is advanced in refutation of the reasons assigned for the objection, the objection is overruled, the plan adopted and the powers given by the Board to the Supervisors suspended. This is an act of the S[elect] Committee and without the Board's participation, although the supervising system was adopted by the Board and by the Board ordered to be carried into execution—a glaring instance of the powers assumed by the Committee to controul the resolutions of the Board".

Whilst this matter was in agitation in the S[elect] Committee the orders by the Lapwing were taken into consideration by the Council. The motion (which is in Mr. Reed's words) afforded a pretext to the S[elect] C[ommittee] to thunder out anathemas against all who would presume to question the authority of the S[elect] C[ommittee] and Mr. Russell, with his usual Jesuitical art attempted to give the proceedings of the Board the air of a contest for power, in which the interests of the Company were in no respect engaged. This I foresaw and told Mr. Reed of it at the time and wrote at the C[ouncil] table what ought in my opinion to have been the motion. Reed, however, presenting his words at the same time, Mr. Russell gave back mine and admitted Reed's as the most proper for the Committee to proceed upon. I did not think it necessary to insist upon what I had written being recorded, least it might have created a difference of opinion destructive to the end to be accomplished. I knew very well that if the S[elect] C[ommittee] did take up the matter in the manner I apprehended, that the Board must disclaim a design to question the authority of the S[elect] C[ommittee] and in that persuasion, for our next meeting drew up my sentiments in the following words introductory to the matter I wished to have discussed.

"The powers of the Board can in no respect be affected by the powers delegated to the S[elect] C[ommittee]. No more can the powers of the S[elect] C[ommittee] be affected by the powers delegated to the Board. The question then is, not what are the powers of the Select Committee

but how far every member of the Council is answerable to the Company for Orders addressed to the Council etc. etc." This necessarily brought our attention back to the object which ought to have engrossed it—and a few questions deduced from my minute fixed it to the point. The S[elect] C[ommittee] were disappointed in their aim: not a cavil was made or any notice taken of their proceedings. A disavowal of the intention attributed to the Council to annul the Committee was the only remark made by the Council, after which, the subject of importance was proceeded upon, and carried by a great majority. A board of Revenue was appointed to Muxadavad and another to Patna and, in short, all the orders of the Court relating to the collections were enforced. I cannot give you further particulars because I am restricted from writing and from speaking anything but what has been publicly talked of in Calcutta. Nevertheless, I should not chuse to have my name mentioned with any relation you may chuse to give from my letters—though I write merely what is known to the whole town.

The general letter from the S[ecret] Department of Council as far as relates to this matter is drawn up by me. The arguments on each side are referred to, and the sense of the parties as expressed in those arguments extracted with candor in the body of the letter. No conclusions are drawn and the whole submitted to the judgement of the Directors.

I hope from the measures that have been taken we shall shortly be competent judges what revenue this country will yield. I think there will be a great increase, although the country has been affected by so severe a famine that the loss of inhabitants cannot be computed at less than one sixth part of the whole that survived. The Commissioners who sailed in the Aurora I fear are lost. This apprehension has occasioned the meeting of a Council to deliberate on the propriety of opening the packets addressed to them. The sequel I acknowledge was very different from my expectations and, least the Council should be condemned for what they have not done I have frankly told them what I thought they ought to do . . .

Should you be connected with Mr. Sullivan [Sullivan] I shall esteem your promoting me to his regards a favor. The few votes my brother Roger can influence in our family may be 30, and I doubt not those will be at his command whenever he chuses to require them. . . ."

P.S. For Mr. Leycester's letter, 2 September 1770.

"The additions proposed to the Lapwing's letter from the Council in S[ecret] Dep[artment] have been objected to by the Select Committee. To overrule their objections I requested they would point out any part

of the proposed additions not supported by their own arguments on record and I would join them in condemning it as unfair and uncandid. Mr. Cartier said it is not any particular part but the whole. Mr. Russell that it was wrote with intent to vindicate the Board and arraign the conduct of the Committee, therefore unfair and uncandid. Mr. Floyer said he did not question but that the proposed additions were to be supported by matter on record, therefore the proposed additions were unnecessary. The proceedings of Council spoke plainly to the point and besides it appeared to him that the Council by their representation of the debate inclined to their own justification at the expense of the S[elect] Com[mitt]ee. I asked if the Committee had not applied to their absent members without informing the Board of such application, and whether they had not availed themselves by recording the opinions so obtained from gentlemen unacquainted with the proceedings of the Council and the Company's orders on which the Council proceeded and who could only judge upon the matter as it was taken up by the Select Committee, etc. To this a trivial reply was made without any meaning.

The affair however was far too important for the Council to pass over in general terms with a reference to the proceedings of the Board. You know, Leicester, many gentlemen in the Direction never read consultations and that bold assertions in such cases must have the force of truth with them. A party spirit has no other rule to direct it than the views of the party and nothing is right but what coincides with those views. This consideration influenced me to support the recital given by the Board with marginal notes and references to put it out of the power of the friends of the Madras gentlemen to insinuate ought (*sic*) that might weaken what was said, or create a doubt that the tale was fairly told. The Minority have said they will not sign the letter. If they do not, I believe it will be the first instance of a General letter from this Presidency not signed by the servants upon the spot and what the Directors will say upon it I cannot tell."

He described a dispute between himself and Russell in the course of the debate.

"I feel very much for Mr. Cartier, because I esteem him and I know he has been overpowered by persuasion. Mr. Russell [is] to all intents and purposes the Bute of Bengall."

Letter 12. pp. 49-51.

R. Barwell to R. Gamon; Calcutta, 10 September 1770.

With regard to sale of corals, by Van Sittart, Darell and Hollond.

Letter 13. pp. 52-53.

R. Barwell to Captain John Clements^a, n. d.

Thanking him for his interest, and expressing a desire to acknowledge the obligation by assisting his brother-in-law John Purling Junior... "Many changes have happened here since your departure. The orders by the Lapwing and the non-arrival of the Commissioners have agitated us not a little. Mr. Russell I very much suspect influenced Mr. Cartier to oppose the execution of the Company's intentions. I am led to this opinion by the following reasons. Russell certainly expects to be appointed Resident to the Durbar, and as a Council of Revenue must destroy the exorbitant power hitherto enjoyed by the Residents, it is natural to suppose a Council cannot be agreeable to him. Secondly, the opinion Mr. Cartier has taken up of Russell's understanding and the confidence he places in him, makes it too probable that he has listened to his suggestions, the fallacy of which might not strike him until the matter was taken up by the Board and Mr. Cartier had engaged too far in promoting his views to recede. I really believe this to be the case, because Mr. Cartier is of too honest, easy and plain a nature to be a thing he thinks wrong..."

Letter 14. p. 53.

R. Barwell to his brother Roger, n. d.

Enclosing the above letter for Captain Clements and a letter, in the form of a P.S. for Major Pearson which he is to read and send on... "When Captain Clements, brother-in-law to Purling, was in Bengall I cultivated his acquaintance and he promised to assist me in my views as much as lay in his power. His interest I could wish you to secure... Beaumont and Leicester will have this season 12,000 £ sterling of mine, which I have desired them to lay out in India Stock to be disposed of as you direct. My Uncle, Mr. Brown, my Mother, sisters and brothers if they engage will prove a respectable number of voters, and I trust my fortunes to your discretion."

P.S. To Major Thomas Pearson

Sending him, in continuation of his letter of 3rd, information of the debate on the additions proposed to the Lapwing's letter, in identical words to those in P.S. to letter No. 11.

Letter 15. p. 56.

R. Barwell to his sister Mary; Calcutta, 31 September 1770.

A short letter to apologize for his late acknowledgement of hers of

^a Captain of an East Indiaman.

4 and 5 December 1769 and 4 January 1770. Assures her that her letters reach him unopened.

"You know Messrs. Leycester and Beaumont are my attorneys. I purpose to join my brother Roger to those gentlemen. In the meantime I have desired them to lay out the little sum they have of mine in India Stock, and whatever my brother desires them to do with it they are to do..."

Letter 16. p. 57

R. Barwell to Captain Philip Affleck, n. d.

Acknowledging his letter of 23 November 1769.

"I do not find your prophecy touching Lord Clive's Jagghire is as yet fulfilled and I understand the Lord balances a little to keep possession of it. The Company, I believe, will fare just as well whether the C[live] or the S[ullivan] Directors rule the roast. The servants in India only are affected by frequent changes, therefore I most heartily wish an end to the broils of my honourable masters. Sir John Lindsay since his arrival in India has differed with the Governors and Counsellors of Bombay and Fort St. George. I cannot give you any account of the cause of disagreement because I have not heard both sides of the question.

Governor Dupré and General Coote I likewise understand have their own opinions on their own consequence. The Governor I condemn for insisting on a punctilio when there was not the least occasion for it, and Coote for his too great warmth. Cause was certainly given for disgust, but then Coote should have expressed it with temper. He threatens to return to England immediately although a war with the Morattas is impending."

Letter 17. p. 58.

R. Barwell to Anselm Beaumont; 13 September 1770.

Sending a box with preserved mangoes.

Letter 18. pp. 58-59.

R. Barwell to John Knott; Calcutta, 13 September 1770.

Expresses his hopes that Knott will return to India.

"Let us know when you think Rumbold will succeed. I pray to God he may baffle the views of the Jesuit Russell, who is at present our But, and has led his Honor Mr. Cartier into some mistakes. Cartier and Russell have both spoken in a manner of our friend Rumbold to convince me the

¹ Formerly in the Company's military service. Later one of the agents in England for the creditors of the Nawab of Arcot.

latter has poisoned the former's opinion by insinuating his own as the justest.

The Commissioners are no more, and as the S[elect] Com[mitt]ee would not, the Board have executed the Company's orders by the Lapwing. My brother Roger can give you particulars. We are much in debt and the Treasury is drained to the last farthing."

He writes of the disagreement between Governor Dupré and General Coote as in Letter 16. "General Coote's opinions appear to be supported by General Joseph Smith. The whole is a simple affair and I think might have been avoided by Governor Dupré. A war with the Moratta apprehended at Madrass in defence of our old acquaintance Hydur Naig, who has suffered much by the arms of Mottrahrah. Bulwansing is dead. The news arrived here about eight days past. General Barker sallies from Calcutta in all haste, but what for, or what orders he may have from the Select Committee, I know not."

Letter 19. pp. 60-62.

R. Barwell to Russell Skinner²; Calcutta, 13 September 1770.

Enclosing a note from H. Grant respecting Skinner's money affairs. Would like Skinner's impressions on life in England. Then describes the influence Russell has gained over Governor Cartier. "But the Board (when the Commissioners were given up for lost) taking the Company's letter per Lapwing into consideration, and insisting the orders should be executed, have plunged Cartier into a difficulty which I conceive will not do him much credit, and I hope will occasion the remove of the Madras gentlemen back to Fort St. George....."

The differences of opinion between Dupré and Coote.

"A war with the Moorattah apprehended on the Coast. Our new friend and late enemy Hydar Naig has suffered much by his arms. The Mooratta took the field against Hydur as soon as we quitted him; this betrays the political maximum, make your enemies weaken themselves and conquer them when exhausted.

Bulwansing Raza of Bonaris is dead. The news arrived with us about eight days ago. I suppose Suja Dowla will move down to take possession of Bulwansing's Zemindarry."

Letter 20. pp. 62-64.

R. Barwell to John Charlton³; Calcutta, 13 September 1770.

Describes in a general way the situation between Russell and Cartier,

² Formerly Company servant in Bengal. Resigned in 1769.

³ Formerly a Company servant in Bengal. Member of Council 1768-9.

the action of the Board on the Lapwing orders, and the difference of opinion between Dupré and Coote. He refers him to Leycester for details on India matters.

"By this you may have a general idea that we are not quite so tranquil in India as may be wished."

Letter 21. pp. 65-66.

R. Barwell to John Purling.¹⁰ n. d.

Introducing himself to Purling, and expressing the hope that he will support him. Asks him to refer to the publick despatches to the Company for a full explanation of the affairs of the different Presidencies, which are too copious to discuss in a short letter. He mentions, however, the affair between Dupré and Coote, the attitude adopted by Sir John Lindsay. "You will be enabled to judge how far his views are compatible with the interests of the India Company," and the recent disputes on the Bengal Council.

Letter 22. pp. 67-68.

R. Barwell to Anselm Beaumont; Calcutta, 27 October 1770.

Forwarding invoices respecting a sale of marble.

Letter 23. pp. 68-70.

R. Barwell to Anselm Beaumont; Calcutta, 5 November 1770.

Replying to a letter of 23 March, referring to business matters.

"The Mansfield's packet has brought to us some extraordinary regulations. The Council is to consist of 10 Members, the Governor and Civilians and the Commander of the Troops, and all are to reside in Calcutta, excepting the Military Officer and one Counsellor at the Durbar. The Chiefships are all to be filled by the servants who are not included in the number nine (who compose the Council) and all offices are to be filled by servants under Council—but to be under the superintendence of the Members of the Board. The supernumerary members of the Board, though the Madrass gentlemen have shown an inclination to eject them, will sit by courtesy at the Board untill the pleasure of the Directors be known, as it is not customary at any of the Presidencies to reduce to private station any servant who has succeeded by course of service to a publick one, untill such succession, having been intimated to the Company, shall be disapproved by them. This not being the case, the supernumerary members continue while in Calcutta their seats at the Board, and will

¹⁰ Director of the East India Company. Deputy Chairman 1770-1; Chairman 1771-2.

naturally have the benefit of the Regulation which keeps the nine nominated members by the Company in Calcutta.

I, who had expected from my station two or three years residence in Calcutta, am now in expectation of a chiefship, and hope to obtain Dacca, both on account of it's being a quiet and easy station, and because I am better acquainted with the country. Should I obtain it I shall mention it in P.S. and beg that you will be so kind as to use any interest you may have with a Director to have it continued to me even when I shall advance within the number nine.

A Council, since writing the above, has determined not to accept of our proffered services at the Board, alledging they do not think themselves authorised so to do. But the real reason I believe is this—the gentlemen of the Council did wish (it is beyond a doubt) to suspend the execution of the Company's orders, but at the same time was desirous of having the unanimous concurrence of the Board to countenance the measure. The most eligible (*sic*) mode to effect this was deemed to be a partial consideration of the Mansfield's letter and a question was going to be put in the following words. 'Shall the order for the reduction of the Council take place or not', but this was altered to 'shall the directions contained in the 179th paragraph be immediately executed or not'. It being answered in the affirmative and at the same time a tender made of the services of those members who sat by courtesy, nothing further was proceeded upon. The affirmative acted merely to exclude the members who sat then by courtesy at the Council from their seats, and not a regulation of any kind took place. I suppose however some will shortly be made as they cannot I think in decency first exclude the Junior Members and then overrule the Company's orders, but God knows the hearts of men."

The letter concludes with a request that it may be shown to Leycester.

Letter 24. pp. 71-76.

R. Barwell to his brother Roger; Calcutta, 1 November 1770.

Chiefly concerned with Roger's financial affairs, and the debt owed to Roger by one Narsing his Hindu banian. Encloses a note of 28 October 1770, from John Graham, and one from Robert Crawford (1 November 1770) giving details of the debt and attempts to recover it. The letter then describes briefly the new orders from the Court of Directors, and Barwell's hopes of receiving two Chiefships. He delays any full discussion, however, until he has become more fully acquainted with the views of the Board.

Letter 25. pp. 76-77.

R. Barwell to Anselm Beaumont, n. d.

Concerning a sale of marble.

Letter 26. pp. 78-80.

R. Barwell to A. Beaumont and R. Leycester; Calcutta, 20 December 1770.

Enclosing two bills drawn on them, and a statement of the account of Joseph Jekyll with Barwell.

Letter 27. pp. 81-82.

*R. Barwell to John Graham*¹¹*—Extract of letter of 20 December 1770.*

"In my letter of 4 November you may remember I said the gentlemen who urged the exclusion of the Junior Members wish to appear to do what in fact they do not do, and to this end put a gloss on their proceedings to impose belief in the Company that every necessary step is taken for the execution of their orders, when at the same time they are pursuing a mode evidently calculated to elude those orders. Now the branching the argument into two parts, which you think weakens the representation, strikes me in a very different light, and so far from invalidating the reasoning by a seeming contradiction, supports it with greater force....

Now by the gentlemen being called to the Presidency it seems as if they were absolutely divested of the trusts they hold, but how can they in fact be said to be divested of those trusts when they are still Chiefs: the call to Calcutta does not incapacitate the gentlemen from returning to their several stations, nor does it weaken the force of their Commissions.

Now as their commissions are not annulled by any order of Government, nor are superceded by any subsequent appointments, the authority of the several Chiefs of the Subordinates remain as before with these Chiefs at the same time that the order for their repairing to Calcutta insinuates to the Court of Directors they are entirely moved from their stations, a proceeding calculated (as I before said) to impose belief that every necessary step has been taken to execute the Company's order when the mode pursued is adopted to elude those very orders.

This manner of arguing by no means admits of the deduction you make, that the Subordinates are vacated and the Presidency of course compleat, but that the Presidency is incompleat and the Subordinates full, and that this the Governor and Council wish to disguise from the knowledge of the Company.

¹¹ Resident at Burdwan and Midnapur.

The letter concludes with a remark on the difficulties the writer finds in bringing a number of diverging views together into one report.

Letter 28. pp. 83-91.

R. Barwell to Ralph Leycester; Calcutta, 21 December 1770.

On business matters concerning Leycester's interests, enclosing accounts current of Leycester and Dr. Henry Lushington with William Lushington, and of Leycester with his attorneys in Bengal.

Letter 29. pp. 92-93.

R. Barwell to his brother Roger; Calcutta, 22 December 1770.

Concerning business matters, and the investment of his moneys. "Should my attorneys hesitate to accept these drafts without keeping cash in their hands to the amount, I must desire you to be surity (*sic*) to them for the amount, because it will not answer any purpose if my mony (*sic*) is not in the India funds for you and my sister to push my interests. The success of Sir G. Colbrocke (Colebrooke) and defeat of Sullivan [in the annual election of Directors] may possibly fix the power of His Lordship's friends. I have no occasion to point out a prudential system. The times must direct your pursuits either on your own or on my behalf. Gregory has I understand, some sway, and Purling likewise influence—but I cannot at this distance be particular... however I write to both and wish you to cultivate the acquaintance of whoever may be of service to me."

He encloses letters from the (late) Junior Members of the Council to the Governor, to John Graham and to the Secretary and asks that Gregory's attention be drawn to them.

Letter 30. pp. 94-98.

Francis Hare, Joseph Jekyll, Thomas Lane, Richard Barwell to Hon. John Cartier; Fort William, 3 December 1770.

Written on the occasion of their exclusion from the Council and putting their case against it. The letter goes on:—

".....We must acknowledge, after it had been urged, such was the deference formerly shown to gentlemen in similar circumstances on this establishment, we did not imagine you would have precluded us from the share we had in the administration; the instance at Fort St. George of gentlemen now sitting at the Board as supernumerary members was unavailing....." The letter outlines the course of events:—

"On Wednesday the 31st October the letter per Mansfield was read, on Thursday 1st November a Council was summoned. At this meeting,

a Council not being held (and at which we were not present because we were not summoned) it was agreed the Junior Members be called upon the Saturday morning (the 3rd November), and Messrs. Becher and Kelsall requested to attend. The proceedings on that day opened with a declaration from the Chair. 'This Council is assembled to take into consideration the 179th paragraph of the Honourable Company's general letter per Lord Mansfield', a question arose thereon. 'Is the letter to be thus partially considered, or is the whole to be considered'. The answer, 'to be partially considered', and to this a remark was made (although it does not appear in our proceedings), 'the 179th paragraph only is to be considered, for on that being determined in the negative or the affirmative depends whether you gentlemen sit longer as Members of this Board', or words to that effect. The question was then put, 'Shall the Honourable Company's orders in the 179th paragraph of their letter per Mansfield be enforced or not enforced', agreed they be immediately enforced; agreed we do not think ourselves authorized to accept the proffered services of Messrs. Hare, Jekyll, Lane and Barwell. Agreed we adjourn.

On the evening of the same day after our exclusion a Council was held and the following resolutions taken. Agreed Messrs. Alexander, Aldersay, Kelsall and Reed be requested to repair to the Presidency immediately. Agreed to address the Presidency of Fort St. George for the Commissioners' packets and wait the arrival of those packets before we proceed to make any further alterations on this change in the system of government. Mr. Kelsall permitted to return to Dacca to settle his private affairs. This has been done, and possibly may be all that is necessary for the execution of the Honourable Company's commands. We confess, however, that we entertain a different opinion, and that to our ideas the orders contained in the 179th paragraph are not enforced, although it was resolved these should be immediately executed.

By these your Resolutions, the state of the Government is affected in the following manner:—

"Instead of nine members, four members of Council, only, have the administration of the Honourable Company's affairs, and by them only every act of Government has for this month past (and may possibly for some months to come) be approved and enforced.

Secondly . . . the subordinate factories (Patna, Dacca etc.) appear to be vacant and yet are not really so, because the trust is still in a measure in those gentlemen who have the nomination, for their orders, even when they shall be absent from their Chiefships, will be obeyed until other Chiefs are appointed."

The letter concludes by urging that the whole case can be judged only by their employers themselves. Append as a precedent, an extract from the General Letter from Bengal of 16 January 1761.

Letter 31. pp. 99-102.

R. Barwell to John Graham; — 4 November 1770.

(Enclosure in letter 29) Recounting the incidents of the Council meeting, at which he and the other Junior Members were excluded, and the subsequent actions of the Council, and expressing his dissatisfaction with these actions.

Letter 32. p. 103.

R. Barwell to William Wynne, Secretary to the Council; 18 November 1770.

(Enclosure in letter 29) Raises questions on the form of summons to the Council of the 17th November and on the records of its proceedings.

Letter 33. p. 104.

R. Barwell to Phillip Milner Dawes; Calcutta, 22 November 1770.

With set of bills in his favour.

Letter 34. pp. 104-105.

R. Barwell to R. Gamon; Calcutta, 22 November 1770.

Sending his current account and bills of exchange.

Letter 35. p. 106-7.

R. Barwell to his uncle Richard Barwell; Calcutta, 22 November 1770.

Enclosing his current account.

Letter 36. pp. 108-112.

R. Barwell to [a Director of the Company] n. d.

Acknowledges his obligation for favours as reported by his brother.

"In the letter per Mansfield I was pleased to find the blame incurred by my disagreement with Mr. Aldersey softened by some kind observations, such as that it did not appear I had acted from sinister views. Could you for a moment be here to observe us, I am convinced you would have reason to be satisfied with the kind opinion that influenced you to support me against Mr. Aldersey's malvolence (*sic*) which gave rise to that paragraph in the letter per Talbot inserted by the Madras gentlemen, so much to my prejudice, and of which I was never informed, so secretly and so effectually to answer the purpose of the representation

did the Madras interest proceed—an interest at that time prevalent in the Council of Bengal.

When I was called to the Board last January, my first business was a perusal of the Records, and there, to my astonishment, I first perceived the kindness that had been done to me. The apprehension I entertained of the consequences made me immediately notice it at the Board, and the general letter from hence of the last of January or beginning of February 1770 has a paragraph in terms calculated to remove the impression which their condemnation of my conduct in the general letter per Talbot might make."

He again thanks his correspondent for taking up his case when the matter was considered by the Court of Directors. The letter then refers to the altercations, arising out of the instructions of Lapwing and Mansfield.

"The state of the country, and the discouraging circumstances under which the regulations are enforced must naturally affect those advantages the Company have a right to expect from the new system, but that the Company will not be benefitted, as is insinuated by those who wish to recur to the old system, you must not believe. Look at the settlement of the New Year. Allow for the great depopulation, which may be computed at one quarter of the present inhabitants, either famished or migrated, and it must appear to you something extraordinary that the revenue of this year should [be] nearly equal to the revenue of preceding years, especially when this revenue without any new imposts is collected from a country blessed with only three quarters of the people who formerly inhabited it."

".... Abuses appear sufficient to condemn the old system, half the corruptions of which, nevertheless, cannot be exposed while the power (of his Excellency Mahmud Raza Cawn) exists, whence they have arisen.

The Dacca province, of which Mr. Kelsall is Supervisor, is reduced to extremity by the imposition of the black collectors, and such are the steps taken to impoverish it, that the greatest attention, in that gentleman's successors, will scarcely restore it to its former flourishing condition."

The letter then describes the intrigues of the zemindars, their attempts to dispose of much of the revenue for their own purposes, and to weaken the Supervisors.

"When the Council enforced the orders by the Lapwing, the authority of the Supervisors was restored to them, but it was not till October last they began to be exercised under the direction of the Councils of Revenue. The execution of the Company's regulations in the Lapwing's letter was

strenuously opposed by Messrs. Russell and Floyer, the prior in expectation of the Durbar, was desirous of the extensive power of former Residents; the latter, in expectation of Patna, thought his situation would not be improved by a Revenue Council."

He then describes the manner in which the letters per Lapwing and Mansfield were considered, and their Directors' orders carried out.

Letter 37. pp. 113-117.

R. Barwell to Thomas Rumbold; Calcutta, 29 December 1770.

Thanks him for his kind attentions, then continues with discussion of the changes, as a result of the letters by the Lapwing and Mansfield; the collection of revenues, the position of the Supervisors, and the attempts to decrease their controlling power. Although the state of the country had, for the present, affected the advantages the Company might expect from the new system, it was without doubt only a matter of time before the expected benefits were forthcoming. Everything depended on patience, perseverance and a firm government. He then discusses the expulsion of the Junior Members of Council, and continues,

"The Madras Interest (all powerful) adhere to their old principles, and invariably press the views of its members. Formerly they voted the Second in Council to reside at the Presidency. They will soon, I believe, vote him to the Durbar, and exclude Middleton from succeeding to Becher's station, for no other reason that I can discern than because Alexander is from Fort St. George. A General Council is shortly to assemble and settle the affairs of the Company.... The Bills of Exchange drawn on the Company, to be paid in equal proportions in three years, amounts to about 70 lacs, a monstrous sum. The debt at interest here increased about 20 lacs. Stipends and salaries to the King and Nabobs and Ministers 30 lacs in arrears. And yet the Treasury is not rich.

To answer the drafts on England, the Council have resolved to make an annual increase of Investment by ready money purchases, to the amount of 20 lacs; and to be enabled, in the course of three years, to pay off the debt at interest. No money is to go to China before the debt is discharged. With proper management and attention all this may certainly be effected, and indeed it is much to be wished; for all anticipations of the publick revenues must be detrimental to the political and commercial interests of any country whatever, and when I consider the probability there is of troubles, I own I am extremely anxious that the government should be at liberty to apply its natural riches in its defence, and not sink under the burthen of its publick debts."

Then follows news of the movements of various Company servants.

"I had almost forgot to mention a circumstance that has occurred since the appointment of a Council of Revenue. M. R. Cawn, jealous of Nuncomar, has preferred, by the means of Mahmed Ally, Phowsdar of Purnea, and Mr. Ducarrel, a complaint against Nuncomar. A letter from Suja ul Dowla to Nuncomar, through the channel of one Davying Diwan of Purnea, said to be intercepted, is the ground on which the charge is founded. Nothing can be more ridiculous or absurd; the matter alledged is improbable to the greatest degree, and no proofs have as yet been produced to support the allegation, nor do I perceive the least probability of the affair being soon brought to a test."

An anecdote illustrating Muhammed Rheza Khan's intrigues to hamper the Supervisors.

Letter 38. pp. 118-119.

R. Barwell to Major Thomas Pearson; Calcutta, 29 December 1770.

"I am most concerned to observe myself to appear to be associated with men I cannot be very well pleased with, and whose manners are so different from my own. Therefore, pray do not admit the application of the old adage. 'I know him by his company'."

Lists several letters, which he encloses [including letters 27, 30, 31, 32] for Pearson's perusal.

"Irwin has been under some apprehension of the advantages he reaps from the Muxadavad Mint being shared from him by the Council of Revenue. I received a letter to that effect from him, which I answered, and pointed out to him how ungraciously the Governor and Council had given him the Supervisorship of the Mint (an appointment half opposed by Russell and Floyer, when it was made) and therefore, if the gentlemen of the Revenue Council did insist on having some of the profits, to make the best bargain he could for himself, and take advantage of his being nominated assistant under the Durbar, and if the Mint was not worth his while, to obtain, if possible, a Supervisor's station. At the same time I wrote strongly to Graham, and as I have not heard anything more of Irwin's fears for his emoluments, those have doubtless been secured to him."

In a P.S. he recounts as in letter 36 the charges made by Muhammed Rheza Khan against Nand Kumar.

Letter 39. p. 120.

R. Barwell to John Knott; Calcutta, 29 December 1770.

Refers him to Rumbold for information on the state of affairs in Bengal, contained in letter 36.

Letter 40. pp. 121-123.

R. Barwell to his sister Mary; Calcutta, 29 December 1770.

Thanking her for her scheme to promote his interests. Also pointing out the disadvantages of her suggestion that she go out to India, on the grounds, among others, that "for these four years past the French nation have been augmenting their military force in the East, which is now so formidable as to put it beyond a doubt some blow is meditated against the English settlements, because their armaments are much beyond what is necessary for the defence of their possessions."

Letter 41. pp. 124-125.

R. Barwell to Stanlake Batson¹²; Calcutta, 29 December 1770.

Sending a letter from Harry Grant, (27 December 1770) regarding Batson's business affairs.

Letter 42. pp. 128-130.

R. Barwell to Anselm Beaumont. n.d.

In reply to letter of June 6th, 1770. Chiefly on business affairs, giving account of his financial circumstances. Encloses a letter for the executors of his father's estate, and a power of attorney. "I can pronounce myself worth £st. 30,000, thirty thousand, in this I include my father's legacy."

"You will hear from my brother I have been disappointed of Dacca, and see my letter to the Governor and Council, on that occasion. I find from several covert proceedings great are the resentments of the gentlemen who opposed the execution of the Company's orders per Lapwing and Mansfield, against your humble servant, who promoted the execution."

Letter 43. pp. 131-133.

R. Barwell to Robert Gregory¹³; 22 March 1771.

"In my last, I observed to you that I did suppose the Madrass Interest would attempt to supersede Mr. Middleton's pretensions to the Durbar. I was not out in that conjecture; as the gentlemen came prepared to the Board, and Mr. Alexander desired the question might be put, whether the Second of the Council of Fort William should or should not be chief of the Durbar, and the Council, almost unanimous, declared for the second. Mr. Middleton, perceiving how little consistency the gentlemen of Madrass were inclined to preserve (between their opinion

¹² Formerly a Company servant in Bengal.

¹³ A Director of the East India Company, Chairman, 1782. Formerly a free merchant in Bengal.

now to be given and the opinion they had formerly given when the views of one of their own body came in competition with Mr. Becher's pretensions) delivered, on the proposed reconsideration of the subject, a minute prepared for the occasion, wherein... he begs leave to offer to consideration a previous question. The Governor and Council having twice debated the subjects, now a third time proposed to be discussed, and resolved the Second shall reside in Calcutta, he fears it may greatly impeach the firmness of the Government, to deviate from or even canvass the resolutions of a former board, especially at a time when orders might be expected from the Court of Directors. He therefore submits to their judgement, the propriety of deliberating upon and controuling the repeated determinations of the Board. The proposed discussion was, in consequence, waved, and Mr. Middleton obtained the Durbar on the previous Resolution of the Government and Council. For though the gentlemen of Fort St. George (Mr. Floyer excepted) came to vote the second (Mr. Alexander) to the Durbar, they were unprepared for the previous question whether they could with propriety canvass or controul a fixed rule of Council when no publick consideration influenced so extraordinary a measure.

Your packets to the Commissioners having directed the Second of the Bengal Council to be preferred to the Durbar station, the same has been communicated to Mr. Middleton, with directions to him to hold himself in readiness to repair to the Presidency; but before the receipt of this letter at the Durbar, Mr. Middleton had proceeded to Dacca to inquire into the state of the collections, and form the settlement for the new year."

Gives his reasons for considering that it will not be worth Mr. Alexander's while in the circumstances to take up the appointment as he may hope to succeed Cartier as Governor, or, if superceded will resign. The letter concludes with his hope that nothing he has written concerning Governor Cartier has given offence.

Letter 44. pp. 133-137.

¹ *R. Barwell to Thomas Rumbold; Mootejill¹⁴; 22 March 1771.*

Acknowledges letter, dated St. Helena, and wishes him "the accomplishment of all your views, and, as the intelligence of the unhappy fate of the Aurora will in all probability alter the Directors' plan respecting the disposal of the Government of Bengal, it affords you a greater opportunity to push the point you would attain. Some one must take the

¹⁴ i.e. Moti Jhil near Murshidabad.

place proposed for Mr. Vansittart and I hope sincerely that that white lot may prove to be yours.

I mentioned in my last that the drafts from hence would amount to about 70 lacs and that the Investments would be increased in proportion to answer it. I asserted this from my knowledge of what passed at the Board when I had the honour of being a Counsellor. I objected, when the time limitted by publication expired, to the extending it from the first November to the first January. However, not choosing to stand singular in a dissent I proposed a limitation of the sum to be accepted in that period and 70 lacs was at last determined the ultimate sum. The consultations of October last have on record at the period the Board resolved to extend the time for receiving money for Bills into the Treasury, the above sum and the means by which the Company were to be enabled to discharge the Bills to be drawn on them; but instead of 70 lacs, which it was the intention of the Board not to exceed, the sum of one crore or nearly has been drawn, and instead of an investment of 75 lacs one very insufficient proceeds to Europe. As I was not at the Board after the 4th November I hope the Directors will not condemn me with those who composed the Council and whose want of attention occasioned so great an excess in the drafts. Should they, I make no doubt, my friend, you will exculpate me as far as lays in your power.

As I do not find I have mentioned in any of my letters a circumstance that occurred almost immediately on my taking my seat at the Board, as it will tend in some measure to point out how averse I have been to drawing upon the Company without giving them the means of answering our drafts, I will relate it. The Company had ordered the first dividend of the Navy Donation to be paid when they were in cash. On the strength of this order the agents in England drew on the agents here for 7 lacs of rupees in favour of the Chief and Council of Chandernagore, who accepted the Bills on the assurance of the Governor and Council that the dividend should be paid. But upon representations made by the agents and the lowness of the Treasury, it was judged equally political and prudent to indemnify the agents in the penalty of 10 per cent on the principal sum of 7 lacs for not answering their engagement to pay in that sum to the French cash for Bills, and besides to engage to give the agent bills on the English Company for the amount. As I thought the paying such a premium as 70,000 rupees could not be vindicated and that the purpose might equally have been answered by intimating to the agents they could not pay the money, I was influenced to be singular and entered my dissent to the Resolution, softened however as much as

possible to avoid giving offence. This appears on the Records of January 1770."

He considers this and other actions may have given offence and led to the decision to pass him over for Dacca in favour of one Harris, junior to him, a slight against which he has vigorously protested, though he has been given the place of second on the Revenue Council at the Durbar. He has written to John Purling, Deputy Chairman of the Company, and hopes Rumbold will help him with a good word.

Letter 45. p. 138.

R. Barwell to Harry Verelst¹⁵; Mootejill, 22 March 1771.

Apologising for his delay in writing, and acknowledging his gratitude for Verelst's kindness to him. The letter refers him to Rumbold for details of public affairs.

Letter 46. pp. 139-40.

R. Barwell to John Purling; Mootejill, 22 March 1771.

A further approach to this influential Director, enclosing various documents on public affairs. He repeats his exculpation from participation in the over-drawing of bills on the Company as in letter 44, adding "Permit me here to remark that the excess of the drafts and the inadequateness of the investment have occurred since the Madrass gentlemen had the direction of your affairs." He also draws attention to his action with regard to the Navy donation, as in letter 44. In a postscript he comments on one of the documents he encloses (not inserted in the letter-book) accusing the Governor and Council of delay in carrying out the Company's orders calling the "Chiefs of Subordinates" to Calcutta.

Letter 47. pp. 141-142.

R. Barwell to his brother Roger; Mootejill, 21 March 1771.

Since Roger proposes to return to India, Barwell's attorneys are to open any letters sent for him under cover to them.

"It is necessary in your absence they should be possessed of such information as concerns me; for as I have the greatest confidence in their friendship, I have, and always wish them, furnished with the means of promoting my welfare, as much as lays in their power, and of defending me from the aspersions of my enemies, if such I have."

¹⁵ Governor of Bengal, 1767-1769.

He then continues, by stating his belief that an attempt is to be made to discredit him, in the eyes of the Directors which makes it necessary for him to be extremely careful in his actions and correspondence.

Since arriving at this station, "I have been confined to my apartments by a scar I received on Mount Cytharea," which has prevented his attending to business, but now that he was recovered he will take up his duties.

Letter 48. pp. 143-144.

R. Barwell to Captain John Clements; Mootejill, 22 March 1771.

Congratulates him on the success of his late voyage. If he wishes to venture another only the "Bombay and Mocha voyage with the sole Supercargoship" is likely to meet his expectations "for the markets of India are so low that no adventure will answer on any other plan and, exclusive of the low marks (*sic*) of India the Act of Parliament in the 10th year of George the 3rd¹⁶ is very severe against those who may deal in prohibited goods."

Describes the changes which have taken place in Bengal, since his (Clement's) departure, on the receipt of the orders per Lapwing and Mansfield, and asks him to use his influence in his favour.

Letter 49. p. 144.

R. Barwell to Ralph Leycester; Mootejill, 22 March 1771.

Pointing out that, as he has changed his place of residence, Leycester's affairs have been put into William Lushington's charge. He also asks Leycester to refer to Roger's letters for full details of the situation in the Council, and his attitude to Mr. Cartier who "has not proved himself the candid and impartial man I did expect to find him. Read the facts and judge."

Letter 50. p. 145.

R. Barwell to Major Thomas Pearson; Mootejill, 22 March 1771.

Illness has prevented him from carrying out his duties, up to this time, at his new station. "Upon your recommendation of Nuncomar, I have sent for his brother-in-law, to assist me in my researches here. I hope the Reza will not be backward in affording the lights which he possesses, though from what I have already observed, he is more anxious to get into power to crush his rival, than to give such information as

¹⁶ 10 Geo. III, c. 47.

may benefit the public by increasing the revenue, which on his succession would affect him."

The letter continues with news of Irwin's situation, and refers Pearson to Roger Barwell for full details of this, and the preference given to Harris over himself for the Chiefship of Dacca.

Letter 51. pp. 146-147.

R. Barwell to his sister Mary; Mootejill, 26 March 1771.

Merely to send his greetings, before the season closes. Asks her to assure his family that his business affairs and fortune are in a satisfactory state. "My fortune, if I live to collect it, is genteel and independant (*sic*). If he should die now, he would expect his relations to get not less than £25,000.

Letter 52. pp. 147-148.

R. Barwell to his sister Frances; Mootejill, 26 March 1771.

A greeting, with brotherly advice on the ways of life.

Letter 53. p. 149.

R. Barwell to T. Smith; Patna, 30 September 1771.

Assuring him that he will give whatever attention he is able to his friend, and his son Edward.

Letter 54. p. 150.

R. Barwell to Miss Ann Keene; Patna, 30 September 1771.

Apologising for not being more punctual in sending home accounts of her business affairs, and enclosing a bill of exchange for £101.5.0. drawn on his attorneys.

Letter 55. pp. 151-160.

R. Barwell to Ralph Leycester; 'on board my Budgerrow', 30 September 1771.

Acknowledges receipt of letters, duplicates of 13th March and 6th September 1769, originals of 19th November 1770 and 19th February 1771. Leycester had disagreed with Barwell's opinions, about the latter's standing in the Company, and Barwell now states his grievances with regard to his seniority of standing in Bengal and adds a justification of his recent actions.

"The weakness of administration makes me, however, more satisfied with my exclusion from it than I should otherwise have been. The material object, the reduction of the immense charges, civil and military, so far from having been attended to, is enhanced some lacs, and although

the drafts on Europe were so very exorbitant last season, we have not any money in the Treasury. The cry for cash, when I was in Calcutta a few days ago, was so serious that Mr. Cartier told me he apprehended they would again be necessitated to open the Treasury to receive money for bills. As nothing can be more ruinous to the Company than expenses unregulated and unprovided for, it is not possible to say what consequences may attend the loose system that has been pursued. We want, Leycester, a Governor amongst us who will dare to correct, who can see the faults that exist and has a judgement clear and unbiassed and a resolution to execute any plan of reformation he may determine upon.... Can anything so strongly speak a deficiency in every branch of the Publick service as the defective statements of the receipts of the Publick Treasure sent from hence. By those it should appear the Company are growing rich very fast, instead of which their debts are accumulating every year and their whole Revenue, if mortgaged for the payment, would not discharge those debts under a long period and at the same time answer the Company's current expenses. I think I see you surprised at the picture I have presented to you, it is however very just. And yet I cannot for the soul of me conceive how the money is all dissipated. Calcutta has only its own charges to bear, exclusive of its military expense, which is about 150,000 per month, and an Aurung Investment with charges of about 12 lacs per annum; and its receipts from the revenues of Burdwan, Midnapore and the Calcutta Lands, likewise from the Company's annual sales of cloth and copper and the Customs of Calcutta amount to at least 53 lacs. Deduct from which the above 30 lacs and the remaining 23 lacs is swallowed up in fortifications and God knows what.

The revenue paid in at Muxadavad after deducting the King's tribute, the Nabob's and Ministers' salaries and our own civil charges may be nett 50 or 60 lacs, from which Bombay is to be supplied with 14 lacs, the demands from the Cossimbuzar Factory answered and Dacca and Maulda and Luckypore supplied. The sums required for these Factories on computation by last year's advances are as follows—Cossimbuzar 25, Dacca 13, Maulda 5, Luckypore 4, in all 61 lacs. Then the military expenses of one entire brigade for 3 months of the year, or a half brigade for the whole year and of the Dewannee establishment of Seapoys is about 28 lacs per annum, in all 89 lacs, so that Muxadavad exceeds its income 29 lacs, which amount the King etc., etc., are kept in arrears. Patna pays a brigade for the whole year, another for $\frac{1}{4}$ part of the year, its own Purgunnah establishment and some military expense incurred by a station of our troops at Alibad and Chunar Gurr. These charges, with about 5 lacs

remitted to Calcutta in an Investment of cloth and salt petre accounts for the whole revenue collected in Behar.

Now we will take a view of the Investment.

Cossimbuzar from the best information I could get ...	1,100,000
Dacca " " " ...	800,000
Maulda " " " ...	300,000
Luckypore and Chittagong " " " ...	500,000
Calcutta Aurungs " " " ...	900,000
Patna " " " ...	500,000
Bombay remitted there	4,100,000
...	1,400,000
	5,500,000

So that [from] about 80 lacs advanced to the several factories and Aurungs the above is only realized to the Company. As the difference between the sum advanced to Cossimbuzar and that realized in its Investment appears excessive, it is necessary you be informed that that Factory is saddled with a charge of 750,000 per annum for military buildings at Barrampore. By this you perceive the Investment is provided from money which by the faith of Factories is due to the King etc., etc., withheld, and from the produce of the Company's sales in copper and broad-cloth, and interest bonds given for money to merchants, for on the present system every rupee of the revenue is eaten up in expenses civil and military. I do not exaggerate, Leycester. You may imagine then what is necessary and that we cannot without adopting a new plan disengage the Government here without drawing on Europe."

The appointment of Supervisors has not proved successful, largely be believes, through the unsuitability of many of the persons nominated. as changes are expected he had not been anxious to leave Muxadavad, but has been forced to proceed to Patna of which he has been appointed Chief.

A P.S. says, "Not a whisper of my name when you speak of Bengal affairs."

Letter 56. p. 160.

R. Barwell to Captain G. Thomson; Patna, 30 September 1771.

Asking him to conclude the transaction on a remittance he had sent home as quickly as possible.

Letter 57. pp. 161-162.

R. Barwell to his brother James¹¹; On the Road to Patna, 30 September 1771.

On business, concerning his brother's affairs.

Letter 58. pp. 162-165.

R. Barwell to his mother, Mrs. Elizabeth Barwell; Patna, 30 September 1771.

On personal affairs, concerning his family.

Letter 59. pp. 165-166.

R. Barwell to Messrs. Long and Drake¹²; Patna, 30 September 1771.

Acknowledges receipt of letter of 20 March 1770, with regret that he cannot supply the required information respecting Mr. Robsen's inquiries.

Letter 60. pp. 166-168.

R. Barwell to his brother Roger; Mootejill, 21 March 1771.

Duplicate of letter 47.

Letter 61. pp. 169-171.

R. Barwell to a lady, unnamed; Boglepore, 29 September 1771.

Personal, expressing his continued attachment and esteem.

Letter 62. pp. 172-176.

R. Barwell to Anselm Beaumont; On Road to Patna, 30 September 1771.

Chiefly on business affairs,

"I could wish to keep £10,000 always on the India Funds. I will certainly remit you a lac of rupees (if I can by any means whatever) before this season closes, and should the Company open their Cash, your fortune with me shall be sent home."

L. S. SUTHERLAND

(To be continued)

¹¹ Captain of an East Indiaman.
¹² Of London, merchants.

LOCAL RECORD OFFICES IN ENGLAND

SINCE the late war, a tremendous interest in local history has been aroused in the people of England. Hitherto local historians had generally confined themselves to tracing the owners of the manor from the time of Domesday, regardless of the fact that many of them were absent landlords or members of religious orders who had little or no influence on the life of the township or village.

Historians both professional and amateur have now switched their attention to the life led by the ordinary inhabitant, the craftsman, the tradesman, the labourer and of their women folk.

The establishment of a record office in nearly all counties of England and the appointment of a trained archivist has done much to facilitate this development, while the break up of the big family estates has made available large quantities of manorial and other estate documents, which in the main have been deposited in the local record offices and have thus become available for consultation.

The lay-out of these offices varies tremendously according to the accommodation available. In counties where new County Halls have been built, suitable rooms have been set aside for offices, public search rooms and for storage, but in the majority of cases existing space has had to be adapted, sometimes with most unsatisfactory results. In a few cases an ancient mansion has been converted and although this may provide a suitable historic atmosphere the risk of fire is great.

My brief visits to your hospitable country did not enable me to study your archive problems, and I propose, therefore, to confine my remarks to the ideal lay-out of a local record office in England hoping that my colleagues in India will be able to pick up some information which may be applicable to both countries.

Buildings

The pre 1939-1945 war idea that storage rooms must be well buried underground to withstand a direct hit from a high explosive bomb has now been discarded, as with the development of more deadly weapons it is realized that some risk has to be taken. Even the new provincial repositories now being constructed to the order of the Public Record Office consist of long brick or concrete blocks built at ground level one storey high, the buildings being set apart from one another by wide spaces.

The essential accommodation which all archivists demand is that the building must be fire proof, burglar proof, damp proof and vermin proof, and must be provided with adequate ventilation.

Direct heating may be a danger and no hot water pipes should be allowed in a storage room. On the other hand equipment must be provided to rectify too much humidity. The right temperature for a muniment room in England is between 50° and 60° fahrenheit and the humidity between 40% and 60%. A Thermo Hygrograph should be in constant use to check these figures. Fans which circulate the air should be fitted in suitable places in each room.

Supply of electricity should be controlled by a plug attached to a metal covered flex connecting with a plug socket and switch outside the entrance, so that it is impossible to close the safe door until the plug is removed, consequently there is no electric current in the muniment room when the door is closed.

The door or doors connecting the muniment rooms with the outside must be steel burglar proof safe doors, but those leading into separate compartments may be of wire link fencing or of some hard non-inflammable wood such as teak.

Shelving

Shelving should be enamel steel with open sides and back to allow as much passage of air as possible. The bottom shelf must be a few inches off the floor, and it is an advantage that the top shelf should not be more than 5' 6" from floor level so that an average size man may be able to reach the boxes or books on the top shelf without the aid of steps. If this is impossible strong library steps must be provided. If the building is very high there is no objection to an iron platform being interposed at the height of about 6' 6", so that the shelves are double decked.

Storage Equipment

In the record offices under my control we use boxes with sides of three-ply wood and bottom and lid of mill-board. The whole is lined with paper and the outside covered with buckram binding cloth. Three holes of 1 inch diameter are cut at either end to allow the admission of air.

These are probably not suitable for use in India, but any receptacle is better than tin or iron. Perhaps boxes are now constructed of plastic material which would be strong and insect proof, but I know of none.

• Before being placed in boxes documents are folded flat to fit the size of the box most economically and are tied by tape on to mill-boards in small batches. Reference numbers are pasted on the mill-board so that the contents of each package are readily seen. The contents of each box

are given in a holder on the outside. It is a mistake to use boxes of too large a size as when filled they become too heavy to manipulate. The size of the boxes we use is 17" x 17" x 8".

For large documents which should be kept flat: e.g. plans, maps, etc. an enamel steel plan case will be found most useful.

It is very necessary to have a table in each muniment room in order that the archivist may be able to sort out the particular document he requires without bringing out the whole box.

De-infestation

It is most essential that all documents on being received should be put into a de-infestation cabinet before being taken to a room where other documents are stored. The cabinet should consist of a steel chamber which becomes sealed when the doors are closed. At the bottom of this chamber there should be a stand over an ordinary electric light bulb fitted horizontally with a tin tray in which to put thymol crystals. The heat given off by the electric lamp is sufficient to dissolve the crystals so that the fumes pervade the whole cabinet. Wires should be stretched across the inside of this cabinet on which documents may be hung. This allows free circulation of the fumes.

Sorting Room

After de-infestation, documents can be taken into a sorting room. It is convenient to have a large narrow table for this purpose, and space sufficient to keep boxes so that the documents may be placed into the boxes as soon as sorted.

Repair Room

This should be supplied with a long repair bench on part of which plate glass should be fitted with electric light under the plate glass.

The room should be connected with running water and a square sink provided. Some form of heater must be fixed for making paste and size. Standing presses of various sizes for flattening documents must be available and a guillotine for cutting paper. Cupboards for the storage of repair materials are most useful.

Offices

These call for no special remarks and their number naturally will depend on the size of the staff. Accommodation for typists, files and a duplicating machine will be necessary.

Search Room

The size of this will of course be controlled by the number of students who are likely to attend at any one time. Provision must however be made for the examination of documents of unusual size e.g. maps.

A supervisor's desk should be placed in some position so that the official in charge of the room is able to get a clear view of the activities of the students.

Shelves must be provided for a reference library.

It is a great advantage to have a small strong room leading off the search room where documents may be temporarily stored when not in actual use.

Other equipment which may be useful is a microfilm reader, an ultra violet ray lamp holder for examining faded documents and perhaps some micro-camera which students may use under supervision.

Tickets must be written by students for every document required and the particulars given on the ticket copied into a register. When the document is returned the ticket will be given back to the student.

Regulations for the admittance of students, for the production of documents as to fees, etc. and the conditions as to copying of documents must be drawn up to suit local conditions.

Reproduction

It is very necessary that a photostat camera shall be available. Whether this is directly under control of the archivists or of some other department depends on circumstances. Mention has already been made of a micro-camera and if a photographic department is attached to the Record Office, it is desirable that all photographic equipment should be under the control of a skilled photographer.

Communications

It is desirable that a "house telephone" be fitted to communicate between the muniment rooms and the chief offices and especially with the supervisor in the search room.

Classes of Records

In most County Record Offices in England four main types of records are to be found.

- (1) The records of Quarter Sessions, that is to say the Courts presided over by the Justices of the Peace. Before the establishment of County Councils in 1889 the administration of a County—such as it was—was in the hands of the justices in addition to their responsibility for

maintaining law and order. Consequently a very clear picture of life in the county may be obtained by a careful examination of these records.

After 1889 these administrative duties were taken over by the County Council but the Quarter Sessions continue to be held for the punishment of minor offences. It is useful therefore for the records of Quarter Sessions to run continuously for the 16th or 17th century down to the present day.

(2) The records of the County Council. These mainly consist of minute books of the Council and various committees. They are complete from 1889 to date.

(3) Ecclesiastical Records. Most County Record Offices have been selected by the Bishop of the Diocese as Diocesan Record Offices. This entitles them to receive parish records (including parish registers of baptisms, marriages and burials) archdeaconry documents and those of the Diocese. The extent to which ecclesiastical authorities take advantage of this scheme varies a great deal in different Dioceses.

(4) Records deposited by private individuals or purchased by the County authorities. This class embraces many manorial court rolls, bailiffs accounts and surveys as well as conveyances, leases, household accounts and private correspondence. Such documents generally cover all dates from the 12th to the 20th century. They are generally catalogued and indexed and are made available for public inspection.

There are many aspects of a Local Record Office with which space will not permit me to deal, but I trust that from the above you will be able to visualize the aims which archivists in England attempt to attain in the fitting up of their offices. Whether this description will be of assistance to archivists in India, I leave my readers to judge.

WILLIAM LE HARDY

THE PROBLEM OF ARCHIVAL ESTRAYS

IN the first section of this study¹ I have attempted to stress the view, commonly held by all archivists, that the totality of the archives created by an individual or a body forms an organic whole and that the violent severance from it of any of its components has the effect of transforming the latter into 'estrays' and of thus rendering them utterly valueless. Conversely, such a process, which almost resembles an amputation, is liable to change the entire character of the archive body itself, of which the 'estrays' once formed an integral part. The personality of an archival series derives from the peculiar relation which links its components to each other in that series; it becomes exposed to the danger of a violent metamorphosis, if not complete dissolution, whenever that relation is rudely disturbed by the removal of a component document.

The problem in its practical implications

This view does not owe its origin to any pedantic veneration for a pet dogma; it is based on practical considerations. The arrangement of the documents in an archival series corresponds exactly to the order in which the business of which they are the recorded evidence was disposed of by the creator of the series concerned. They represent the successive phases of the same transaction and make sense only when they are studied collectively and are combined in the order of their origin. The disappearance of even a single document from a series may thus render the whole series unintelligible, if not positively misleading. Conceive, for instance, of an archival series which has retained all the documents relating to a particular transaction barring the one which embodies the final decision taken on the subject or the last act in the series constituting the transaction. Can such a collection, however voluminous in bulk, be of any use to the statesman or the administrator who is anxious to inform himself of the precise decision that may have been taken in the case or the concrete result to which the transaction ultimately may have led? For any individual or agency charged with a responsible function it is always essential to know what has gone on before. It is necessary for them to avoid repeating what has already been completely threshed out or thoughtlessly undertaking tasks which are in open contradiction of earlier decisions. To start

¹ Published in *The Indian Archives* Vol. VII, No. 1, January-June 1953, pp. 14-28.

from scratch is seldom a practical proposition, but what other alternative is left to one who has no access to the very documents which would have given him the necessary lead?²

Or take again the converse case of a body of archives from which every document relating to a particular transaction has disappeared except those which reflect what is believed to be its final stage. It may be argued and it is often argued, that such a series, embodying as it does the essential evidence on the shape which the transaction finally took, should not be regarded as having in the least diminished in value merely because a few documents have wandered away from it. But the problem which this line of argument ignores is that of making sure that the document believed to be the final one in a series is really so. To argue that the belief is based on the 'fact' of its reflecting the 'final' stage in a transaction is only to beg the question, for the validity of the so-called 'fact' itself rests on the evidence of a document whose 'finality' is in question. It is, in fact, extremely risky to accept as 'final' any document in a series which is known to have been subjected to dismemberment, for the suspicion will always remain that other documents than those whose absence has been definitely noted may also have surreptitiously sneaked out of the series.

But the problem would hardly become simpler were it even possible to arrive at the certainty that the surviving document or documents in a dismembered series actually represent the final phase of a transaction. For what a person studying the history of a transaction needs to know is not only how it ended but also how it had begun. The last act of a drama is by itself not sufficient for its understanding, one needs to see also the earlier acts. The enquirer may be an administrator entrusted with the mere carrying out of an executive order embodying the final decision in a transaction, or he may be a statesman anxious to revise it or to extend its scope. But for both of them it is essential to be informed of the precise circumstances leading to its origin. Any attempt to implement a decision or undertake a reform without this necessary knowledge is bound to degenerate into sheer adventurism and to defeat the very objects which might have made either task desirable. It is only by studying the complete history of a particular policy evolved or a project decided on that one can judge whether they are being carried out in the way it was intended or yielding the results they had promised. This history can hardly be found in the document which gives only the final decision. Such

² For a full discussion of the point see Fritz Morstein Marx: *The Role of Records in Administration*—a paper read before the Society of American Archivists, 25 October 1946; *The American Archivist*, July 1947.

a document even when very detailed can be no more than the mere quintessence of the events, the circumstances and the thoughts leading to its production, no more than a mere condensation of the series of activities constituting the transaction, the details of which as well as their real explanations whether legal, political or economical, must be looked for elsewhere than in the document itself. The enquirer thus not only needs the final document but rather everything that has been spun round it, everything which preceded it and made possible its coming into being, including all the letters and representations, all the discussions, notings and counter-notings, all the drafts and amendments which played a significant part in shaping the course of the transaction.³

A precise knowledge of what has gone on before is thus one of the primary requirements of administration and archives can meet this requirement only when they have survived in an unutilized state. An archive body constitutes the collective memory of the agency which created it and it fails to function as soon as the links which held together its components are sundered by the forcible removal of one or more of them. While a dismembered body of archives is no help to its originator, it may do him positive harm by furnishing him with premises which are misleading, and making him reach conclusions which are wrong. When its collective memory fails an agency has to resort to the memory of individuals which is one of the most unreliable of guides. Individual memory is bound to break down in the long run, and as long as one has to depend on it one's progress is impeded at every step by the contradictory recollections of different persons and chances of unconscious distortion or deliberate misrepresentation of facts. An administrative authority whose archives have been subjected to amputation is almost in the same position as a person suffering from loss of memory. Much of the administrative confusion in the past of which examples can be cited *ad infinitum* from the history of almost every country can easily be explained by the chaos resulting from archival decomposition.

The removal of a record from the collection to which it naturally belongs involves a great deal more than the mere loss of a document. Such a removal may ruin the collection itself precisely in the same way as the dislodgement of a single stone can completely ruin an arch. A collection of which the key documents are missing is nothing better than a mere accumulation of unrelated documents, just as a fallen arch is only an aggregate of unrelated stones which are architecturally without a meaning.

³ For a detailed development of this point see Kasimierz Konarski, *Nowożytna Archiwistyka Polska i jej Zadania* (Modern Polish Archival Economy and its Tasks), Warsaw 1929.

But while a fallen arch can be reconstructed by filling the gaps in it with new stone pieces brought from elsewhere, a decomposed archive body will never permit such treatment, as the limbs which it has lost are unique and irreplaceable. It would follow from this that an archive collection can never profit by the addition to it of a 'foreign' document, a document which did not naturally belong to it; one archive body's loss is never the gain of another. You can build up an entirely new house with materials pilfered from another, or use the same pilferings in repairing an old building or in providing it with new wings. But what you will never be able to do is to construct a new archive body out of the wreck of an old one or to make the broken parts of a decomposed collection fill the gaps in another or add to its glory.

The explanation is again to be sought in the organic character of an archive collection. The documents composing such a collection, as already explained, stand to each other precisely in the same relation as the events of which they are the reflexion. They follow the precise order of these events, they act, react and impinge on each other in the manner of the latter; they become related to each other by the same compelling logic which link together the events themselves. One document attracts to itself another, only when the latter owes its origin to the impulses released by the former, just as two events become juxtaposed by the compelling force of their causal relations. A letter tends automatically to connect itself to its reply, an unjust order to the protests registered against it, an inaccurate report to the contradictions which it inspires. It is this tendency to attract which makes documents deriving from the same transactions form into a series; they repel each other when this tendency is lacking. If a document A has been received in response to another document B, the former has a legitimate right of entry to the series of which the latter is a component; both can in that case combine with other documents which have found their place in the series by the same right of entry to reveal the full history of which the series is the tangible evidence. The right of entry will however be withheld from the same A, if it cannot establish the same pedigree as B, if it is known to have sprung into existence from impulses different from those which were responsible for the production of the other documents in the series. Thus the famous minute of Warren Hastings which introduced pre-paid postage in India⁴ has the undoubted right to be among the Public Consultations of the former Fort William Government as it was created by Hastings in the exercise of the same function which were responsible for the coming into being of the entire public series

⁴ National Archives of India, Public Consultations 17 January 1774, Nos. 4-7.

of documents. The document has no place in any other archive series whether of the Fort William Government or of any other authority and no archive body will add a whit to its value or importance by dislodging it from its rightful place and engrafting it on itself. One might as well think of improving a Rembrandt picture with fragments borrowed from a Fragonard or of enhancing the beauty of a Petrarchan sonnet by free interpolations from Michelangelo.

While interpolations from external sources do not benefit an archive body in any manner whatever, they may do it endless harm by helping to obscure its intelligibility. The components of an archival series reveal a story by virtue of their inter-relation and the effect of the intrusion of an external document is to create a break in this relation and to obstruct the flow of that story. The phenomenon invites comparison with that of a running stream which has been divided into small bits of stagnant water by means of dams thrown across it. A good example of interpolated archives is provided by the early sections of the records of the Financial Department of the former Fort William Government which are hopelessly intermingled with the pilferings from the archives of the Commercial and Colonial Departments.⁵ They present such a confusion that it is difficult today to get out of them an intelligible story of the financial administration to which they owed their origin. There is, however, one good point in favour of the Colonial and Commercial Department estrays which have found a shelter among the Financial Department's archives. Although they have wandered away from their parent bodies, they have never strayed out of legitimate custody. Their authenticity is thus not in doubt. Their case is, however, sharply to be distinguished from those archival intruders which are estrays from the custody of their creators or legitimate owners. Not only are these documents themselves suspect, their presence in any series would take away from that series its character of authenticity. The belief in the genuineness of the documents in an archive body is a logical corollary of the assumption that each one of them has come into being in the course of the transaction of which the archive body is the reflexion. Such a belief is bound to be rudely shaken whenever an archive

⁵ The Commercial Department came into being as a separate wing of the Public Department of the Government at Fort William on 23 September 1789 and ceased to exist in 1834 when its papers appear to have been dispersed among several series, those relating to financial matters being incorporated in the fonds of the Financial Department. The latter include, for example, Commercial Consultation dated 9 June 1803, 7-8; 7 November 1805, 11; 8 January 1805, 8-9, 16, 18, 27, 28, 30; 4 June 1807, 1, and similar stray papers for 11 February, 19 February and 23 April 1813. Interspersed with these estrays are those from the Colonial Department which had a short-lived existence from 1812 to 1815. Examples of these are Consultations dated 24 April 1813, 9-10, 18, 19; 15 May, 10; 24 May, 1; 29 May, 10, 11, 12, 17, 19, 20 etc. Very few in fact are even aware of the existence of these documents.

body happens to yield documents of an unknown or a doubtful derivation, for the suspicion will never cease that other documents in the collection than those singled out as unauthentic may also have a dubious origin. The maxim that man is known by the company he keeps holds good also of documents.

If an archival estray cannot hold its own when joined to a genuine archival body, much less can it be expected to do so when left to itself. The story that a document reveals is seldom contained in the text it bears, it has very often to be gathered from the relation in which it stands to its natural associates in the same series.⁶ How little depends on the wording of the text and how much on the inter-relation of documents can perhaps be shown by one example which used to be cited continually by a Professor at the Ecole des Chartes in Paris. There were in the various divisions of the Archives Nationales numerous loose documents from the end of the 15th century, mostly undated and unsigned and in great part not very intelligible. After a very close examination of these estrays it was accidentally learnt from a note that they had all been found in Louis XVI's study. An attempt was thereafter made to re-assemble them and to re-establish the natural links that once must have bound them together. This happened to be still possible because of the external marks the majority of the documents bore. When this was effected, the documents began to elucidate one another, their comparison made possible the fixing of the dates and most of the handwritings could be identified. It became evident, finally, that the documents were a genuine archival collection, and of the greatest importance for a knowledge of the politics of Louis XVI in the last years of his reign.⁷ Suppose, for instance, that the documents had been kept separate from each other and no attempt had been made to replace them in the association to which they properly belonged; would it have been possible in that case to know them for what they were or to get the story which they were finally made to yield?⁸

How risky it is sometimes to depend on the text of a single document isolated from the series to which it naturally belongs can perhaps be best

⁶ The reason why Sir Hilary Jenkinson is reluctant to allow full archival value to documents which have been violently torn from the connexion in which they were originally preserved is, as rightly pointed out by him, that the connexion "in nine cases out of ten is important . . . for the full understanding of their significance." (*A Manual of Archive Administration*, p. 41).

⁷ Müller, Feith and Fruin, *Manual for the Arrangement and Description of Archives*, p. 50.

⁸ Consider in this connexion the case of the Stonor Papers which, because of the varying character of the subjects dealt with by them, have been so scattered that they are found now in classes as widely apart as the *Ancient Correspondence*, *Chancery*, *Miscellanea*, *Ancient Deeds* and *Exchequer Accounts*, with the result that there has been a very considerable difficulty in a number of cases in identification and ascription. Jenkinson, *op. cit.*, p. 85.

illustrated by the notorious Napoleonic despatch on the Beresina disaster. In this despatch, as is well known, Napoleon sent to Paris a detailed account of a glorious victory accompanied by great captures of prisoners and war material. The true significance of the document can be understood only when it is studied in association with other documents in the contemporary war archives of France relating to the episode. The value of the document lies in its being the recorded evidence of how Napoleon had fabricated a garbled account of the crossing of the Beresina. The narrative it embodies has little intrinsic worth.⁹ Military despatches emanating from Generals fighting a losing battle are oftener than not examples both of *suggestio falsi* and *suppressio veri*; their true significance becomes evident only when placed in the archive body of which they form an integral part. It is this fact, more than anything else, which distinguishes archives from all other forms of materials. As Ernst Posner has aptly put it, "while a picture that is taken from the walls of a museum has never been an integral part of the collection to which it belonged and will have the same value whether it hangs in Vienna or in Prague, records that are torn from the body of which they are an organic part lose in value and meaning."¹⁰

It is important to note, however, that the archivist's objection to estrays is grounded not only in his belief that they are inadequate or worthless as evidence but in the fact that they often adduce misleading evidence. No better illustration can be found of the serious complications which such archival vagrants can create nor indeed of the difficulties encountered in dealing with all types of stray documents than that furnished by the famous *bordereau* which was responsible for originating the Dreyfus trial and for creating a major political crisis. The *bordereau* was a list of military documents apparently submitted by a treasonable member of the French General Staff to the German military attaché, later purloined by a French spy and submitted to the French intelligence service. Dreyfus was involved because his own writing bore some resemblance to that of the *bordereau*. He was tried by a court martial *in camera*, condemned, degraded and sent to the Devil's island. The real author of the *bordereau*, as it was subsequently established on conclusive evidence, was Major Count Walsin Esterhazy, who had been in treasonable correspondence with the German military attaché. Neither the judicial debacle nor the political turmoil which followed it would have taken place, had the *bordereau* been in the place where it naturally belonged or the French authorities had the opportunity to study it in the context of all other documents relating to

⁹ Rev. H. B. George, *Historical Evidence*, pp. 120-21.

¹⁰ 'Effects of changes of Sovereignty on Archives', *The American Archivist*, July 1942.

the same transaction. Torn away from the latter the document could hardly reveal itself in its true light; it could afford only a distorted view of what had actually happened.

The example cited above (to which every archivist will be able to add countless others from his own experience) makes it clear enough how an administration, a government and even an entire nation may be misguided by a stray document, and will probably teach one to hesitate in the long run to accept such an incomplete record at its face value. The problem which such records create is thus more than a mere archival problem, it is essentially a problem in administration and democratic government. A complete record is the only effective means of pinning down the executive to incontrovertible documents and of thus securing executive accountability. It was possible to discover the shady transactions of which Col. Henry was guilty in the Dreyfus case, primarily because a complete record of the transactions was available with the French general staff. A complete record is also a useful tool of defence in the hands of an honest official or statesman when he is subjected to mischievous external criticism for acts done in good faith. It similarly protects the rights of the state against frivolous claims of designing individuals just as it defends the rights of citizens against unlawful encroachments, public or private. In short, the completeness of archives is the basic requirement of democracy and all forms of archival mutilation have to be provided against if good government is to be realized.¹¹

The legal question

A reference has been made in the preceding paragraph to the role of archives as protector of legal rights and it has been stressed in a very clear language that stray archives can never perform this role. Before however we accept this conclusion it will be instructive to know what the law itself has to say on this intricate question. Documentary evidence figures prominently in almost every law suit, but all documents are not necessarily admissible as evidence. The greater majority of the documents which are produced before a court have to be proved by what is legally known as primary evidence, that is to say, by the production of the originals for the inspection of the court. Taylor, who is the highest authority on the English law of evidence, is of the opinion, "An original document must always (subject to some small exceptions) be produced, and a mere copy, however accurate, will not in the first instance be admissible." Taylor

¹¹ Note in this connexion the emphasis laid in the Memorandum of Conclusion of the Taft Commission on Economy and Efficiency of U. S. Federal Administration (1912) on the need for 'obtaining all the papers relating to a particular subject'

quotes in his support the cases of *Rex v Watson* and *Dwyer v Collins*,¹² in both of which the court set aside the claims of the parties to adduce copies as evidence.

The "small exceptions" referred to in Taylor's dictum are those of 'public documents' which, as defined by Lord Blackburn in *Sturla v Freccia*, are documents that are made for the purpose of the public making use of them and being able to refer to them and are proved by certified copies.¹³ According to Greenleaf they consist of "the acts of public functionaries, in the executive, legislative and judicial departments of government, including under this general head the transactions which official persons are required to enter in books or registers in the course of their public duties and which occur within the circle of their own personal knowledge and observation."¹⁴ Greenleaf's definition is echoed almost word for word in the Indian Evidence Act Section 74, according to which public documents consist of "documents forming the acts or records of the acts of the sovereign authority, of official bodies and tribunals, and of public officers, legislative, judicial and executive." The definition excludes from its scope the transactions which official persons are required to record in the course of their public duty, but that hardly makes any difference, as Section 35 of the Act places such recorded transactions in the category of 'relevant facts' which do not require to be proved by the usual tests. To quote again from Taylor,¹⁵ "official registers or books kept by persons in public offices and similar documents of public nature are generally admissible in evidence although their authenticity be not confirmed by the usual test of truth, namely the swearing and cross-examining of the persons who prepared them. They are entitled to this extraordinary degree of confidence, partly because they are required by law to be kept, but principally because they are made under the sanction of official duty, by accredited agents appointed for that purpose."

The principal distinction between public and private documents, as regards admissibility in evidence, consists in the fact that the former can be proved by certified copies while the latter cannot. The chief mark of genuineness of such documents is their being kept in legitimate official custody, i.e. the custody of those who created them or their legitimate successors. Although this point is not stressed in the Indian Evidence Act it can be deduced from both the English and Indian case law. Wigmore says in unmistakable terms that "the existence of an official document in

¹² Taylor, *Evidence* S. 418.

¹³ S. App. Cas. 643, 644.

¹⁴ On *Evidence*, p. 470.

¹⁵ Taylor, *op. cit.*, S. 1591-1592, see also Taylor S. 1479.

appropriate official custody is sufficient evidence of its genuineness to go to the Jury"¹⁶ and Taylor makes the point even clearer by stressing that the mere fact that a document is in a public office does not make it a public document and that it must be shown that it was prepared by a public servant in the discharge of his official duty.¹⁷

It would follow from this that archives which have gone astray from the series to which they belonged and whose pedigree cannot be established for certain will never be admissible in evidence although they may remain in official custody. Infinitely weaker is the case of those wanderers which have completely abandoned the care of their appropriate custodian. Numerous examples of derelicts of the latter type can be met with in almost all important MSS repositories, such as, for instance, the British Museum, the Bodleian and the Library of Congress. For such documents to gain the same credence as those in a regular record series in legitimate custody would involve almost certainly the production of the actual document in court and certainly the support by a body of expert testimony of its authenticity. The case would hardly improve even if the archival vagrant returns to its own fold, for it will still continue to bear the marks of suspicion and no custodian will dare to release a certified copy of such a document without appending to it a full history of the many adventures that have befallen it.¹⁸

So great is the value which is attached by law to custody that a document which is not a public document, although it may have been kept in the legally required form and have been exhibited in original, is not deemed to be genuine unless it is produced from 'proper custody'.¹⁹ By this term the Indian law of evidence means 'the place in which and under the care of the person with whom the documents in question would naturally be.' Proper custody under the same law is also the guarantee of the genuineness of all private documents which are thirty years old.²⁰ This would mean that no document which is found elsewhere than in the custody of its creator or its legitimate successor can be proved before a law

¹⁶ Wigmore, *On Evidence*, Sec. 2158.

¹⁷ Taylor, SS 1591-95. see also the decisions in *Mahtabdin v. Kasar*, 107 I.C. 618; *Nittyanand v. Abdur Raheem* 7 C. 76.

¹⁸ In England it is strictly forbidden to put back into the archival collection documents which have once been in private possession. The reason for this measure is that an official document which has for some time been out of a depository and in the hands of private individuals runs the risk of no longer being intact but of having been tampered with. In the National Archives, Paris, also the practice has been that documents restored by gift, purchase or legal recovery are never deposited in their natural place which they would necessarily occupy if they had not been removed from the collection to which they belong. A special room and special series are set apart for them. (Muller, Feith, and Fruin: *Manual for the Arrangement and Description of Archives*, p. 98).

¹⁹ Indian Evidence Act, Section 81.

²⁰ *Ibid.*, Section 90.

court even by primary evidence. This interpretation is based on the established English legal practice which would require proper custody to be a custody proved to have a legitimate origin or an origin the legitimacy of which the circumstances of the case render probable. Chief Justice Tindal, for instance, says: "Documents found in a place in which and under the care of persons with whom such paper might naturally and reasonably be expected to be found, are precisely in the custody which gives authenticity to documents found within it."²¹ Almost the same view is expressed by Taylor in the following words: "Care is especially taken to ascertain the genuineness of the ancient documents produced; and this may in general be shown, *prima facie*, by proof that they come from the proper custody."²² The law thus insists on a satisfactory account of the origin of the possession being given by the party relying on the document. As Justice Jackson once remarked, a document on inspection must exhibit an honest face. Mere age cannot sanctify earmarks of fraud.²³ It follows therefore that the mere production of a document in court is not enough. The custody must be proved by positive evidence.²⁴

Further legal opinions might be cited; but enough, I believe, has been said to indicate how inflexibly stern the legal attitude has all along been to documents that have happened to stray out of a regular archive series. If the administrator or even the archivist is sometimes obliged to look upon estrays that have come back to the fold with a spirit of comparative indulgence the law can hardly afford to follow their example. With it the principle has always been one of no compromise with the offence of vagrancy.

SOURINDRANATH ROY

(To be continued)

²¹ *Bishop of Meath v. Marquis of Winchester*, 3 Bing N. C. 198, p. 200.

²² Taylor, *op. cit.* 8. 653.

²³ *Hill v. Nisbet*, 58 Ga 586, 589.

²⁴ *Evan v. Rees*, 10 Ad and E. 151, p. 154.

REPAIR OF DOCUMENTS WITH CELLULOSE ACETATE FOILS ON SMALL SCALE

THE development of the process of laminating documents with cellulose acetate foil has given a new orientation to the art of rehabilitation of archives in that what used to be a slow manual process has come to be done by machine on a large scale. Lamination, however, has its own limitations. While it may in general be regarded as a safe method for the rehabilitation of documents, the advisability of subjecting extremely fragile papers to high temperature (300°F) and pressure (300-1000 lbs. sq. inch) as are required in lamination, has been questioned on fairly reasonable grounds.¹ This is essentially a mechanical process and does not allow much scope for variation in technique demanded by the special condition of individual documents. It has also been reported that temperature slightly higher than the boiling point of water has a harmful effect on the stability of cellulose acetate.² The initial heavy cost of a lamination unit makes it impossible for small archival repositories and libraries to make use of this process for the preservation of their treasures as its installation would prove to be uneconomical in view of the limited number of papers or books to be repaired by them.

Protective treatment of papers given by dipping them into, or spraying upon them, solutions of cellulose derivatives and other substances has been tried at the National Bureau of Standards, U.S.A. but without satisfactory results.³

At the National Archives of India experiments have been made recently with a process which makes use of cellulose acetate foil and tissue paper. The document is first flattened and then laid flat on a smooth glass surface.⁴ A sheet of cellulose acetate foil⁵ is spread over it and tissue paper is placed on it. A piece of cotton wool is dipped in acetone,⁶ and it is gently applied all over the tissue paper covering the document. The plastic foil below is dissolved or softened by acetone and serves as adhesive for joining the tissue paper with the document. After a minute or so, the surface becomes dry and the document is taken off the glass

surface and turned over and the second side of the document is treated in the same manner. The ends of the tissue paper projecting from the edges of the document are then trimmed off, leaving strips of 1 to 2 mm. width on the edges. If desired the document may be kept under pressure for about two to three hours or even flattened by a low temperature electric iron after placing it between two pulp boards.

The process described above is suitable for repairing documents broken into pieces. The pieces are arranged in position on a glass surface with strips of cellulose acetate foil placed beneath the joints. Acetone is applied with a cotton piece at these joints when the foil strip below dissolves or softens and joins the fragments together and temporarily to the glass surface below. A thick solution of plastic foil in acetone may also be applied on the joints in place of, or rather in addition to, the above treatment. The document is then covered with an acetate foil and a tissue paper and processed as described earlier with acetone. Hand-made paper strips used to fill in holes and missing parts are similarly joined first and the document as a whole is then repaired on both sides. Sometimes there are scratches in the body of the document or cuttings across the edges, while the document is otherwise in a good condition. A strip of plastic foil may be laid on the cutting and above it a tissue paper strip of such width that the strip of the plastic foil slightly projects beyond the edges of the tissue paper strip. A cotton piece dipped in acetone is then applied on the tissue paper strip. The process is repeated on the other side. An almost invisible reinforcement is thus obtained even when the cutting is across the writings on both sides. The folded and badly creased documents which are otherwise in good condition may be similarly strengthened at the folds as also the documents which require reinforcement only along the edges.

Documents of average size containing raised writing or paintings on one side either on cloth or paper can be reinforced with fine muslin applied with cellulose acetate foil and acetone by a similar process.

Till recently old and fragile documents were almost universally repaired with chiffon or Japanese tissue paper used with an adhesive made from white flour or dextrine or a mixture of the two. Since the use of such adhesives renders the documents liable to attacks of insects, preservatives which are invariably poisonous or corrosive substances, are often added to the paste. Reinforcement with chiffon, though it affords considerable strength to the old documents, is costly and the coating has poor resistance to moisture. Repair of documents with tissue paper, though cheap, obscures writing a good deal. In case of documents which have considerably darkened because of aging, even chiffon repair has been

¹ Evans, D. L., *British Records Association Tech. Bulletin* No. 18, (Oct. 1945), p. 11.

² Langwell, W. H., *Archives*, No. 4, Michaelmas 1950, p. 40.

³ Scribner, B. W., *Protection of Documents with Cellulose Acetate Sheeting*, N. B. S. Misc. Pub. M. 168.

⁴ A smooth glass surface is necessary. Oil paper or table surface as base is not helpful.

⁵ Cellulose acetate foil used is the same as that used for lamination of documents. Two foils or a foil of double the thickness may be used for rough documents if desired.

⁶ An inert solvent (or a suitable mixture of them with or without a small percentage of a plasticizer) which can effectively dissolve or soften cellulose acetate foil is suitable. Acetone being inert, cheap and effective solvent for cellulose acetate is used in the process.

found to interfere with the legibility of writing. Both these methods are obviously not applicable to writings in water soluble inks. Most of the ancient and mediaeval Indian manuscripts are written in carbon ink the resistance of which to dispersion by water is poor, depending on the extent of gumming in ink. Where no gum has been used the carbon ink writings are liable to easy dispersion by water. For reinforcing old and fragile documents of this type, the process using tissue paper and acetate foil, will provide a good substitute where facilities of lamination are not for one reason or the other available. Besides facilitating the repair problems described above another advantage of the small scale lamination process is the fact that it requires no technical equipment and is always handy and well within the means of individuals and small libraries and archival repositories.

Most of the advantages of transparent coating obtained by machine lamination are retained by this small scale manual lamination process. One significant consideration in this respect is whether the adhesive strength of the reinforcement will be maintained over long periods. Accelerated aging tests carried out at the National Archives of India so far have shown that the coating given will last for a long period. Samples of repaired paper exposed to the sun for hundred hours showed no adverse effects either in regard to colour or the bonding strength of the coating. Sheets of paper reinforced by this process were found to have excellent strength both before and after aging. Tissue paper subjected to the same treatment responded likewise. Treated paper samples were aged and then recovered. The recovered samples and the untreated aged samples showed similar strength.

Recovery of the documents repaired with this process, required for any reason, can be effected by an extremely simple and clean procedure. It may be stated that in the case of strengthening of documents with chiffon or tissue paper with flour-dextrine paste as adhesive, the reinforcement material can be removed by softening the paste with water but the complete removal of the paste and other ingredients is a difficult job because starchy adhesive has to be removed from the surface of the document by scraping, which can cause injury to the writing as well as paper. The removal of silk or tissue paper and paste from a manuscript written in washable ink presents serious difficulties as it cannot be treated in water. If such documents are treated with the process described above, cellulose acetate coating can be removed without any difficulty. For this purpose, the repaired document is laid flat in a shallow basin containing acetone and provided with a cover to prevent evaporation of the solvent. In about half an hour the cellulose acetate coating is completely dissolved by acetone

and the tissue paper and the document separate. It is then straightaway taken out. If the document is very weak or fragmented, it is laid on a fine smooth wire gauze or a plate, placed in a bath of acetone and taken out after some time as such. The recovered document so obtained dries up immediately.

It may, therefore, be hoped that the method will serve as a useful addition to the existing devices for repairing old manuscripts.

O. P. GOEL

NEWS NOTES

INDIA

National Archives of India

The National Archives of India has received for custody from the Indian Embassy in Nepal the accumulation of the Nepal Residency Records, 1817-1922. These consist of 21 registers and 903 files which form valuable source materials on the history of Anglo-Nepal relations and internal administration of Nepal. A fairly large number of these records relate to matters connected with the demarcation of boundaries between Nepal and the border districts of India, construction of river *bunds*, exploratory expeditions to the Himalayas and the recruitment of Gurkhas for the British Indian Army. The Surveyor General of India has transferred to the Department twelve volumes of the Original Diaries and Journals in Hindi of the famous Himalayan explorers, Nain Singh, Hari Ram and Ganga Ram. Extracts from these diaries have already been published in the *Records of the Survey of India*, but the original narratives will be of great interest to students of Indian exploration.

Among the other recent accessions are 204,800 papers transferred by the Patent Office, Calcutta, containing the British Printed Specifications, British Abridgements of Specifications, British Official (Patent) Journal, and U.S.A. Official Gazettes, from 1617 to 1900. An authenticated copy of the War Graves Agreement concluded in Rome in 1953, between the Government of Italy and the Governments of Commonwealth countries has been received by the Department from the Ministry of Defence.

Col. R. H. Phillimore, C.I.E., D.S.O., late of the Royal Engineers and the Survey of India, has presented to the Department a valuable collection of copies of documents and maps which he had used in the preparation of the second volume of his monumental work on the *Historical Records of the Survey of India*. These include nine volumes of typescript and manuscript material collected from principal repositories of records and manuscripts in India and the United Kingdom. The photocopies of the maps received from him include eight prints of Ptolemy's map of Asia and many early maps of different parts of India. Col. Phillimore had, in 1949, made a gift of 25 volumes of materials used by him in writing the first volume of his work. These papers will be of immense value to students as they contain full extracts from the available original records on the subject. In appreciation of the work done by Col. Phillimore, it has been decided to keep his unique collection separately and name it the "Col. Phillimore Collection".

Further progress has been made in the microfilming of the records of the Dutch East India Company at the Algemeen Rijksarchief, The Hague. The Department has been able to acquire recently a list in English of the Dutch records of Indian interest relating to 1674-93 which have already been

microcopied for the National Archives of India. The list will be a useful reference tool for those interested in the study of these records. The Rijksarchief is at present engaged in microfilming the records of the Dutch Company for 1693-1700 and compiling a list in English of all the items microfilmed for the Department.

The Department has made arrangements for microcopying of selected items among the *Additional Manuscripts* collection in the British Museum, copies of which are still to be acquired by the National Archives of India. The Public Record Office, London, has also agreed to undertake microfilming of the items of Indian interest among the Chatham and Pitt papers in its custody. Photostat copies of six papers relating to Mahatma Gandhi's admission to the Inner Temple have also been acquired.

A long felt need of the Department has now been satisfied by the establishment of a new section for the administration of maps and other cartographic records. Mr. U. N. Sarkar has been appointed to the post of Map Officer and will be in-charge of the new section. At present the maps in the custody of the Department are being listed and arrangements for their proper reconditioning are being made. The Survey of India has agreed to transfer to the National Archives of India in the first instance its unique collection of about 10,000 historical maps. A large number of miscellaneous maps, revenue maps, field books and memoirs will also be transferred to the Department after some time.

The organization of exhibitions of records has now become an essential feature of the activities of the National Archives of India and a full-time officer has been appointed to arrange the exhibits. The object of these exhibitions is to make people archive conscious and help them to realize the importance of preserving the invaluable source materials of the country's past. A representative collection of historical documents in the custody of the Department will form a permanent exhibition while special displays of records will also be arranged from time to time. For the convenience of the public regular hours have been fixed for the visitors during which they are taken round the Department by the officer in-charge of the exhibitions.

Training in archive-keeping continues to be imparted in the Department. Seven trainees completed their One Year Diploma Course in September 1953 and five of them were successful in the examination held at the end of the term. Four new trainees have been enrolled for the course to be conducted in 1953-54. The training course has been recently reorganized and a system of seminars introduced to afford to the trainees ample opportunities for discussing difficult problems with the Director of Archives and other senior officials of the Department.

The Short Term Course in Archive-Keeping held from 1 July to 30 September 1953 was attended by nineteen employees of the Central and State Governments.

The publication work of the Department continues apace. Two more volumes (II and XVII) of *Fort William—India House Correspondence* have

been sent to press and are expected to be printed in about six months. The Indian Council of Cultural Relations has undertaken the publication of the *Foreign News Letters* (1839-42) under Scheme III (B) of the Publication Programme. The *Kannada Letters* will be published by the Karnatak University and the publication of the *Telugu Letters* is being taken up by the Andhra University.

The work on the air-conditioning of the muniment rooms of the National Archives of India has started and the requisite machinery for the ground floor has arrived. It is expected that all the three floors of the stack area will be air-conditioned in about three years time. The muniment rooms have been provided with gangways to facilitate the cleaning and servicing of the records in the custody of the Department.

The Research Laboratory is investigating the effects of variation of temperature on durability of paper. It has also been carrying out experiments regarding neutralization of acidity in paper with re-agents that will not wash out the writing. It has been found that dilute solutions of calcium hydroxide cannot be used with safety in cases of writing in water soluble inks. The efficacy of the varnish prepared with phenol, mercuric chloride and methylated spirit for protection of binding cloth and board against book pests is also being examined.

The Films Division of the Central Ministry of Information and Broadcasting has recently produced a documentary film on the National Archives of India. It was well received by the public.

Mr. Gopal Krishna of the Central Secretariat Service joined the Department on 13 June 1953 as Assistant Director of Archives (Administration).

Madras Record Office, Madras

The cataloguing of the Tanjore Raj Records which were transferred to the Madras Government in 1951 has been successfully completed by the special staff engaged for this purpose. It has been decided to retain permanently all the papers of administrative or research value at the Madras Record Office. The unimportant documents in the collection will be handed over to the Serfoji Saraswathy Mahal Library, Tanjore, on the condition that *bona fide* research students will be allowed to consult them.

The recent accessions to the archival holdings of the Office include the Secretariat Records for 1949, records of the Bellary Collectorate (105 bundles) of the pre-Mutiny period, the records relating to the 1951 census operations in Madras and the files of the Office of the Superintendent of Census Operations for Madras and Coorg. The other important accessions include hundreds of volumes containing grants, deeds and other legal documents beginning from the Company's period and registerable under the old regulations which were till now kept in the custody of the District Registrars of Assurances.

The books published in Madras State since 1867 which were so far lying in the Office of the Registrar of Books have been transferred to the Madras

Record Office. These volumes, numbering about 200,000, have been sorted and listed with the help of special staff and will be of much use for historical research and official reference. The Registrar of Books will hereafter keep only the publications registered during the last three years and will annually transfer to the Madras Record Office the older publications.

Consequent on the creation of Andhra State it has been decided to divide the records of undivided Madras; the new State and Mysore State will be given the records relating to the areas included in them. The following are the main lines on which the division of records is taking place:

(1) All records of the pre-Mutiny period, whether they be Secretariat records, District records, or other records will remain in the residuary State.

(2) Of the Secretariat records and of the Board of Revenue records of the post-Mutiny period those which are in the shape of separate files and relate exclusively to the Andhra and Mysore areas will be separated for transfer. All original records of common interest of the post-Mutiny period will remain in the residuary State, but typed copies of records subsequent to 15 August 1947 will be prepared for transfer to Andhra and Mysore States.

(3) The District records of the post-Mutiny period which are in the districts will go to the Andhra and Mysore States along with the areas transferred to those States.

West Bengal Records Office

The administrative control over the records of West Bengal has recently been transferred from the Home Department of the State Government to the Department of Education. The old records which were temporarily housed at Berhampore during the last war are now being transferred to Calcutta.

Indian Historical Records Commission

Twenty-four leading archivists and historians from eleven foreign countries have been appointed as Corresponding Members of the Indian Historical Records Commission. These include Sir Hilary Jenkinson, Sir Theodore E. Gregory, Professor C. H. Philips and Dr. T. G. P. Spear from the United Kingdom; Dr. Wayne C. Grover, Dr. Solon J. Buck, Dr. Ernst Posner, Dr. Arthur E. Kimberly, Dr. Holden Furber and Dr. Lester K. Born from the United States of America; Dr. D. P. M. Graswinckel and Dr. Maria Jurriaanse from the Netherlands; Dr. Asgaut Stainnes from Norway; Dr. Axel Linvald from Denmark; M. C. Tihon from Belgium; Dr. J. H. O. Paulusz and Dr. G. C. Mendis from Ceylon; Dr. A. Toussaint from Mauritius; Dr. Riazul Islam, Mr. Mahammad Sadullah and Mr. S. M. Jaffar from Pakistan; Professor Saeed Nafissi from Iran; and Mr. Tao Soo Chye and Mr. M. W. F. Tweedie from Malaya.

The Thirtieth Annual Session of the Commission will be held at Hyderabad on 1-3 February 1954.

LOCAL RECORDS SUB-COMMITTEE

The Local Records Sub-Committee has been reconstituted in accordance with the new constitution of the Indian Historical Records Commission. The Sub-Committee consists of the following members:

1. Educational Adviser to the Government of India, Ministry of Education, *ex-officio* Chairman.
2. Mr. Fateh Singh, Deputy Secretary, Ministry of Home Affairs.
3. Mr. R. G. Mundkur, Deputy Secretary, Ministry of Finance.
4. Mr. C. Ganesan, Deputy Secretary, Ministry of States.
5. Dr. Bisheshwar Prasad, Director, Combined Inter-Services Historical Section, Ministry of Defence.
6. The Estate Officer, Ministry of Works, Housing and Supply.
7. Dr. J. N. Khosla, Director, Historical Division, Ministry of External Affairs.
8. Professor M. Mujeeb, Vice-Chancellor, Jamia Millia, Delhi (Co-opted for one year.)
9. Director of Archives, Government of India, New Delhi, *ex-officio* Secretary.

TWENTY-FIRST MEETING OF THE RESEARCH AND PUBLICATION COMMITTEE

The Research and Publication Committee reviewed the progress of the Publication Programme of the National Archives of India at its Twenty-first Meeting held at New Delhi on 29 August 1953 and suggested some important measures for expediting the publication of the volumes included in the scheme. The meeting was presided over by Dr. S. S. Bhatnagar, Educational Adviser to the Government of India and *ex-officio* Chairman of the Committee.

The Committee recommended that the Honorary Editors of *Fort William—India House Correspondence* who had not completed the editing of volumes assigned to them should be requested to complete their work by the end of December 1953 to enable the Director of Archives to get their volumes published at an early date. In order to expedite the printing of the volumes in the Series the Committee recommended that this work should be given to private presses. At the suggestion of Dr. Surendranath Sen the Committee recommended to the Government of India to consider sympathetically requests for financial aid from institutions and universities for the publication of records in oriental languages included in Scheme III (A) of the Publication Programme of the National Archives of India. It was felt that such financial assistance would give a great incentive to the institutions which had undertaken these publications and would enable them to publish these volumes. By another resolution, moved by Prof. C. D. Deshpande, the Committee recommended that all State Record Offices, institutions and learned societies be requested to prepare lists of maps and other cartographic records in their

custody and send copies of the same to the National Archives of India from time to time.

National Committee of Archivists

The Government of India have set up a National Committee of Archivists. The Committee consists of the Director of Archives, Government of India (Chairman and Convener) and all the State Archivists. The Committee will normally meet bi-annually and will consider technical problems concerning the maintenance of records of the central and state governments with a view to effect economy in their preservation and exchange ideas on other archival problems peculiar to India.

State Board for Historical Records and Ancient Monuments, Bombay

The Government of Bombay reconstituted in February 1953 the State Board for Historical Records and Ancient Monuments. The Education Secretary of the State Government is *ex-officio* President of the Board and the Director of Archives, Bombay, is its *ex-officio* Secretary. The term of office of the members, other than *ex-officio* members, is for three years. The functions of the Board are as follows:

- (i) to guide and coordinate research activities of Record Offices and Research Institutes in the State; to undertake research in manuscript records including old maps and pictures; to consider the acquisition of records relating to the history of the State and to suggest ways and means for their preservation and publication whenever necessary.
- (ii) to advise Government in the matter of nominating representatives from institutions in the State to the Indian Historical Records Commission, its sub-committees and such other bodies and
- (iii) to look after historical monuments and sites not looked after by the Archaeological Department of the Government of India; to suggest ways and means for their conservation and to advise on the working and establishment of the existing and new historical and archaeological museums in the State of Bombay.

The Board meets twice a year and is empowered to appoint committees for expediting its work and to co-opt outside experts on these committees if necessary.

Regional Records Survey Committee, Delhi

The State Government has set up a permanent Regional Historical Records Survey Committee under the Chairmanship of Dr. Bisheshwar Prasad, Professor of History, University of Delhi. The Committee includes the Director of Archives to the Government of India, three representatives of the old families of Delhi, two members of the State Legislative Assembly and a

member of Parliament elected from Delhi. Mr. Tej Bhan has been appointed Convener of the Committee. The functions of the Committee as defined in the resolution of the State Government are:

- (1) to set up a central records repository for Delhi State for proper storing, maintenance and preservation of old records obtained for the purpose of the Committee.
- (2) to take steps to collect as many old records of the past of Delhi as possible by purchase or on loan
- (3) to take steps for legislating against the export of any historical materials from Delhi area and also their disposal or destruction without the permission of competent authority
- (4) to take steps to make it obligatory on all public and semi-public bodies to transfer all their old records to the central records repository when no longer required in their offices
- (5) to take necessary steps to arouse public interest and enthusiasm for the old records of Delhi by means of periodical public meetings, radio talks, issue of educational pamphlets, show of documentary films on Archive Science and related topics; to induce individuals, institutions, firms and societies to send their documents to the repository for custody and
- (6) to provide facilities for research in the old historical records to *bona fide* students, and to encourage such research by award of scholarships, if necessary.

Regional Records Survey Committee, Madras

The Committee was reconstituted on 4 July 1952 with Mr. T. Balakrishna Nayar, Chief Professor of History, Presidency College, Madras, as Convener. Since its reconstitution it has met twice and made several attempts to contact persons and institutions who possess records and manuscripts of historical interest. It also passed a resolution requesting the State Government to issue instructions to the Collectors of districts in the State to ascertain, whenever they get opportunities, which of the representatives of old families, business firms, and social, cultural and political societies possess records and historical manuscripts. It also recommended to the State Government that the Collectors might be asked to persuade such individuals and societies to contact the Convener of the Committee and that the Convener might be allowed to correspond with the Collectors. The State Government has accepted these recommendations and issued suitable orders.

Regional Records Survey Committee, Hyderabad

The fourth meeting of the Regional Records Survey Committee of Hyderabad was held on 29 August 1952 to devise plans for furthering the survey of records in the State. The Committee is making efforts to examine, and if possible acquire, the old records and papers from the estate of the late

Nawab Salar Jung which have passed into the custody of the Jagir Administration. Efforts are also being made to examine the valuable collection of Persian Manuscripts belonging to Nawab Inayat Jung Bahadur. Dr. P. Srinivasachar, a member of the Committee, has reported that the Raja of Wanparthy has a considerable collection of Kannada, Telugu and Sanskrit manuscripts in his palace at Wanparthy. The Committee is trying to secure a catalogue of these manuscripts. Dr. M. Rahatulla Khan and Mr. K. M. Ahmed visited Bidar on behalf of the Committee in November-December 1952 and reported that some manuscripts of the Bahmani period were available there in private possession. The Committee will arrange for their inspection with a view to assess their value for historical research.

The historical papers from Raja Raghottum Rao Rajendra's Devdi at Shahali Bunda, Hyderabad, have been recently acquired by the Committee. The collection consists of about 70,000 papers, including political correspondence, memoranda, treaties, engagements, covenants, sanads, dastaks, diaries, military despatches etc. These are expected to be useful for the study of the 18th century history of the Deccan. The oldest papers in the collection date back to 1672 A.D. As a result of the efforts made by Raja Triambak Raj, Secretary of the Committee, a small collection of Persian and Urdu manuscripts has been acquired from the Bharat Gunavardhak Sanstha of Hyderabad. All these manuscripts are kept at the Central Records Office of the State.

Official History of the Indian Armed Forces in the Second World War (1939-45)

For some time past the Combined Inter-Services Historical Section has been engaged in preparing a detailed history of the Second World War, with reference to operations in which the Armed Forces of Undivided India took a prominent part. The work, in about 20 volumes, will be entitled the *Official History of the Indian Armed Forces in the Second World War 1939-1945*. These volumes have been written by a research team consisting of historians and military officers, under the direction of Dr. Bisheshwar Prasad, Director, Combined Inter-Services Historical Section, and Professor of History, University of Delhi. The information has been derived from original sources comprising war diaries, official reports, despatches, memoirs and state documents. The facts thus derived have been carefully checked up with the drafts of war histories being written in the other Allied countries. Secondary sources such as books written by authors of repute have also been examined; and finally the drafts of completed histories have been shown to the commanders of troops and high officers of the Government of India to ensure accuracy of facts.

The primary aim of this authoritative history, as in other countries, is to preserve a record, for the coming generations, of the part played by the three Services of undivided India in Second World War. But that is not their sole utility. Other aims have been kept in view and these volumes have been so devised as to be of use to the Service officers, the departments of adminis-

tration and the general public who have a responsibility in a democratic state to determine the policies of their governments. As text-books they will be found invaluable by the various Service Schools and Staff Colleges imparting military education, and by the Universities teaching military science. As works of reference they will fill an important place in the various Government and public libraries and in the libraries of Universities, Colleges, Research Institutions, Information Services, and similar bodies.

As a help to the enlightened citizen who wishes to extend his knowledge of military subjects, these volumes will prove equally useful, since special care has been taken to present the history in a way intelligible to the general public, by eliminating, as far as possible, unfamiliar technical terms. Authors, statesmen, journalists, military historians and writers of military subjects, in fact all those whose work brings them into regular contact with military subjects, will find in these volumes an inexhaustible source of information.

The volumes of this History have been arranged in the following three series:

- (1) Campaigns in the Theatres east of India
- (2) Campaigns in the Theatres west of India
- (3) General War Administration and Organisation.

There are also volumes on the history of the Royal Indian Navy and the Royal Indian Air Force. In addition there is an Introductory volume which will give a general survey of the Second World War and India's part in it. This is the key volume giving a brief connected account of the war, particularly surveying the strategic aspects of the campaigns and bringing out prominently the part which India played in the war.

Some volumes are at present in the press and will be published in batches as they are printed. The sale of the volumes is being organised by the Manager, Publication Branch, Government of India, Delhi.

INTERNATIONAL

The Second International Congress on Archives

The Second International Congress on Archives, sponsored by the International Council on Archives, was held at The Hague, from 16 to 19 June 1953. Her Majesty the Queen of the Netherlands graciously conferred her patronage on the Congress and its Honorary Committee included among others the Minister of Education, Arts and Sciences, the Minister of Foreign Affairs and the Minister of the Interior of the host country. The Congress was well attended; over 330 delegates belonging to twenty countries were registered. Dr. B. A. Saletore, Director of Archives, Government of India and Secretary, Indian Historical Records Commission, attended as the representative of the Commission and Dr. P. M. Joshi, Director of Archives, Government of Bombay, participated in the Congress on behalf of his State Government.

WORK SESSIONS

The proceedings of the Congress were opened on the morning of 16 June by His Excellency M. J. M. L. Th. Cals, Minister of Education, Arts and Sciences of the Netherlands. These were six work sessions, each devoted to the discussion of important problems of common interest to archivists all over the world. These included: (1) Uniformity of Archival Terms, (2) Archives and Documentation, (3) Archives and the History of Art, (4) Historical Museums of Records, (5) Professional Training of Archivists, and (6) Communication by loan of Documents. The discussion in each session started with a general report presented by the *rapporteur* of the section concerned and prepared as the result of an earlier enquiry made on the subject.

Mr. Herman Hardenberg of the State Archives of the Netherlands initiated the discussion on the problem of 'Uniformity of Archival Terms'. His report based on the answers to the elaborate questionnaire contained a clear exposition of the principal divergences with regard to the archival terminology used in various countries. He proposed that there should be uniformity in the use of conventional terms and suggested the appointment of a committee for the realization of this object. The Congress agreed to this suggestion and recommended to the International Congress on Archives to establish a committee to consider the preparation of a glossary of archival terms in English, French, German, Italian and Dutch.

The report for the work session on 'Archives and Documentation' was presented by M. Camille Tihon, Archivist General of the Kingdom of Belgium. It revealed that most of the archivists were not in favour of the establishment of documentation centres on a large scale in Archives as that would exceed the bounds of the normal functions of archival repositories. It was feared that such ancillary activities would interfere with the essential duties of archivists in regard to the maintenance, sorting and inventorying of the documents in their custody and making them available to researchers.

'Archives and the History of Art' was the subject for the third work session. The *rapporteur*, Count Riccardo Filangieri de Candida Gonzaga, emphasized the great value of documentary evidence available among archives for the history of art in contrast to the insignificant art objects usually available in records repositories. He explained how archives serve as an aid to the real history of art, namely the documentation of facts, and said that the functions of archives in relation to the history of art were consequently indistinguishable from that which they perform in relation to the study of any other branch of history. He added that it was not possible to arrange for separate storage or special classification of the documents on history of art as they form a part of the various records series in archival repositories.

The report on 'Historical Museums of Records' was presented by Mlle Régine Pernoud of the Archives Nationales of France. It showed that the historical museums mainly composed of records were relatively few and for the greater part established quite recently. All these museums were

directly dependant on the record offices by which they had been organized and usually were directed by archivists themselves.

Sir Hilary Jenkinson, Deputy Keeper of the Public Records of England, presented the report on the 'Professional Training of Archivists' and explained how the training in archive-keeping was closely related in each country to the nature and organization of its Archives. He illustrated this point by giving some details of the archival organization in the United Kingdom and the nature of the records available in the records repositories of the country at different levels of administration and the qualification and training required for archival appointments. The report, however, revealed that adequate arrangements did not exist in several countries for the training of archivists. During the discussion which followed the exposition given by Sir Hilary, Dr. Saletore spoke on the arrangements made by the Government of India at their National Archives for training in archive-keeping.

The last work session was devoted to the discussion of the rather controversial subject of 'Communication by loan of Documents'. The report prepared by the Archivist of the United States, Dr. Wayne C. Grover, and read in his absence by Dr. Lester K. Born, reviewed the practices prevalent in different countries regarding loan of documents within their territories and international loan of records for purposes of scholarly research. He pointed out that most of the international lending takes place among states of Western Europe, who have either contiguous boundaries or a common cultural and political heritage. Dr. Grover's report revealed that the State Archives which do not allow international lending at present had no intention of changing their policy in the matter. It was felt that there was no hope for world-wide exchange of archives for research and a more practicable way of promoting it was the development of a system of international exchanges of microfilm reproductions on a reciprocal basis. In doing this the archivists would be rightly performing their duty of making the records in their custody readily available for legitimate use.

The programme of the Congress also included excursions to important places of historical interest and archival repositories in and around The Hague, including the General State Archives of the Netherlands and the Archives of the Royal House. These visits were highly interesting and instructive and afforded to the archivists assembled for the Congress an opportunity for studying the methods of archive-keeping in the Netherlands.

MEETING OF THE CONSTITUENT ASSEMBLY OF THE INTERNATIONAL COUNCIL ON ARCHIVES

The Constituent Assembly of the International Council on Archives met on the afternoon of 15 June, the day before the opening of the Congress. It elected as President, Dr. D. P. M. Graswinckel, Director General of the Archives of the Netherlands; as Vice-Presidents, Dr. Ingvar Andersson, Director General of the Archives of Sweden, and Dr. William K. Lamb, Dominion Archivist,

Canada; as members of the Executive Board, Mr. D. Evans (U.K.), Count Riccardo Filangieri (Italy) and Dr. Wayne C. Grover (U.S.A.). The new Executive Board subsequently re-elected M. Guy Duboscq (France) as Treasurer and Dr. Lester K. Born (U.S.A.) as Secretary General. The Constituent Assembly decided to convene the Third International Congress on Archives in 1956 at Florence, Italy. It also accepted some minor verbal changes in the constitution which were recommended by the Standing Committee on Constitution and agreed to enhance the subscription rates as suggested by the Finance Committee of the Council. The new rates which are applicable from 1 January 1954 are: Associations—75 Swiss Francs; National Institutions—75 Swiss Francs; other Institutions—25 Swiss Francs; Individuals—15 Swiss Francs.

The Constituent Assembly approved the constitution of a Joint Committee composed of three representatives, each from the ICA, FID and IFLA as a medium for united action before such bodies as UNESCO. It also accepted five resolutions offered by the Society of American Archivists through its delegate Mr. William Van Schreeven and referred them to the Executive Board of the Council for suitable action. The first of these resolutions recommended that the Editor of the *Archivum* be instructed to include in the Journal as early as possible an article on the archival periodicals of the world as they serve as an index to the activities of archivists and archival administrations. In the second resolution the International Council on Archives was requested to study the feasibility of compiling a selected and annotated universal bibliography on archival administration. The third resolution contained a recommendation for exploring the possibility of compilation of a universal guide to the records of international government as well as non-government sponsored conferences which are scattered all over the world. The Assembly also instructed the Executive Board to arrange for the compilation of the data on fees for research and reference services in the archives of various countries and publish this in the *Archivum* to help researchers. According to the last resolution the Organizing Committee of the Third Congress was instructed to arrange for sectional meetings devoted to the presentation of major papers, which are not necessarily general reports, on significant topics of world-wide interest.

MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE BOARD OF THE INTERNATIONAL COUNCIL ON ARCHIVES

The new Executive Board of the ICA which met immediately after the close of the Congress on 19 June, endorsed the report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee appointed by the Constituent Assembly to consider the question of large scale microfilm operations referred to it by the UNESCO. The Board also accepted the proposals made by the Congress which has no independent authority; namely that the ICA establish a committee to consider the preparation of a glossary of archival terms and that it establish minimum standards of security for international loans of archives.

Report of the Ad Hoc Committee on Microfilms

In pursuance of the resolution of the General Conference of UNESCO asking for the advice of competent international organizations on the problem of reproduction of documents preserved in libraries and archives, the International Council on Archives appointed a Committee under the Chairmanship of Sir Hilary Jenkinson of the United Kingdom to examine this problem. The Committee met on 18 June 1953 and made the following report:

- (1) Microfilming of manuscripts and documents should be authorized to the greatest possible extent in order to assist in the diffusion of culture and to promote fruitful cultural exchanges among the nations of the world.
- (2) The present state of the technique would not permit successful international agreements or even bilateral conventions between governments in this field.
- (3) On the other hand, bilateral agreements between archival institutions of different countries are possible and have already been successful in practice.
- (4) These agreements should be concluded solely for the purpose of aiding scientific research, and for that reason the price of microfilms should be kept as low as possible. All possible precautions should also be taken to prevent any commercial exploitation of the microfilms produced as a result of such agreements.
- (5) In order to further the agreements of this sort and to aid in general the development of direct relations among archival institutions, a copy of each agreement should be deposited with the Secretariat of the International Council on Archives, who would endeavour to establish an information service for the members in their particular fields.

International Guide on Archives

According to a report published in the *Unesco Bulletin for Libraries* (February-March 1953) the International Council on Archives has decided to compile a new *International Guide on Archives* and a committee has been appointed to prepare this work. Its members are Sir Hilary Jenkinson (U.K.), Dr. G. Vaucher (Switzerland) and Dr. D. P. M. Graswinckel (The Netherlands). To collect the necessary information, the Committee has circulated a questionnaire to all countries, requesting detailed information on archival institutions, publications, etc.

Inter-Governmental Conference for the adoption of an International Convention for the protection of cultural property in the event of armed conflict.

The Executive Board of the UNESCO has accepted in accordance with resolutions 4.214 and 4.215 the offer of the Government of the Netherlands to

arrange for holding in Holland the Conference for the adoption of an international convention for the protection of cultural property in the event of armed conflict, to make to UNESCO a financial contribution for this purpose and to grant other facilities. The Board decided that the Conference should be held at The Hague at the end of April or beginning of May 1954. It may be recalled that the UNESCO has been working for the conclusion of such a convention and at its General Conference held in 1952 considered a draft for the same and recommended that an inter-governmental conference should be held for realization of the object.

Liaison Committee of International Organizations for Libraries, Archives and Documentation

A joint meeting of the representatives of the International Federation of Library Associations, International Federation for Documentation, International Council on Archives, International Association of Music Libraries and International Standards Organization held at Copenhagen in September 1952 decided to set up a Committee of Liaison for Libraries, Archives and Documentation. The Committee met at Unesco House, Paris, on 24-25 April 1953 and framed a constitution which is to be submitted to each member organization for ratification. The Constitution provides that the founding members shall be categorized as *general* (IFLA, FID, ICA) and *specialized* (IAML and ISO). Each of the former are to be permanently represented on the Bureau of the Committee and will hold the offices of President, General Secretary and Treasurer in succession. The specialized organizations will collectively nominate one member of the Bureau, until their membership of the Committee exceeds five, when they will nominate two members of the Bureau. The objects of the Committee are:

- (1) To assure liaison between the member organizations and to promote the grouping of international non-governmental organizations having similar aims, within the Committee.
- (2) To promote international meetings such as conferences, discussions or meetings of experts convened in common or individually by the member organizations and to assist international understanding by the development of libraries, documentation and archives.

The Committee has tentatively agreed that IFLA should undertake to arrange a world conference in 1955 where matters of interest to the other member bodies could be discussed within the framework of a general theme which it would decide. The Committee received from the Director General of UNESCO a request for advice and suggestions on the possible need of an international convention for regulating the microfilming of library and archive materials.

The International Federation for Documentation—Manual on Document Reproduction and Selection

The International Federation for Documentation (FID), The Hague, has undertaken the publication of a practical international guide to methods of

document reproduction and selection. The methods and apparatus used for the various processes of reproducing and selecting documents will be described by specialists of international reputation. As conditions vary a good deal in different countries the object of the guide will be to help readers in the selection of the device most suited to their requirements by describing the special features of each method and its particular use. The manual will be published in two parts in loose leaf form.

THE VATICAN

The Vatican Library

Permission has recently been granted by the authorities for the microfilming of old manuscripts, incunabulae and rare volumes, including many works not previously photographed, housed in the Vatican Library. About 120,000 works are expected to be microfilmed in about three years.

UNITED KINGDOM

National Register of Scotland

The Fifth Report of the National Register of Scotland gives an encouraging picture of the survey work done by the Register. It includes a brief account of the family archives examined by the staff of the Register relating to diverse subjects. Among the family papers of Captain Murray Buchanan of Leny, Callander (Perth) are some papers of Indian interest. These include letters and other papers, 1795-1829, of Dr. Francis Hamilton Buchanan regarding his surveys in India and the books he wrote on them when he returned home, including letters from eminent botanists, orientologists and scientists, viz. Cuvier, Sir Charles Wilkins, Sir James Edward Smith, Sir Joseph Banks and Sir David Brewster.

DOCUMENTARY REPRODUCTION

Cheap Portable Microfilm Reader

A new model of a cheap portable microfilm reader suitable for individual use for reading, projecting and enlarging all types of microfilm material is now being manufactured in France. The reader projects on to a table. It is equipped for different voltages and uses a standard modern projection lamp. This apparatus, known as *Kangaroo*, can accommodate microfilm in rolls and strips and sheet microfilm up to 105 x 150 mm. The price of this reader is 12,500 French Francs.

New Camera for Xerography

A new camera that reduces or enlarges a drawing, chart or other subject by the xerography process directly on to an 8 1/4 x 13 inch Xero X plate is announced by the Haloid Company, Rochester, N.Y. (U.S.A.). To make the exposure, the operator places the copy on to the 17 x 22 inch Tilting Copy Board, and brings the board into exposure position to the camera, in which an electrostatically charged Xero X plate has been placed. After exposure, the plate is removed from the camera and processed in the Xero X Copier. The image is transferred to an offset paper master or to translucent (engineering) paper and made permanent by a few seconds fusing.

Xerography, a dry, direct positive, electrostatic reproduction process, requires no water, chemicals, film, dark-room or sensitized materials.

BOOK REVIEWS

Report of the Royal Commission on National Development on the Arts, Letters and Sciences 1949-1951 (Ottawa 1951; Volume I, Report, pp. xxi + 517, Volume II, Studies, pp. 430).

IT has been one of the accepted commonplaces that the spheres of arts, letters and sciences are exclusively the domains of the private individuals wherein the State has no place. The oft-quoted statement of Napoleon censuring his officials for the lack of poets and artists in France is regarded as the most notorious example of the absurd pretensions of authority. But gradually it has come to be realised that even if the State cannot itself create works of art and literature, it alone can create the conditions which make such works possible; and today some measure of official responsibility in this field has been accepted in all nations regardless of the political philosophy that prevails. The welfare state, in other words, has a cultural aspect. This acceptance of the State's obligations led to the appointment in Canada in 1949 of a Royal Commission to investigate the conduct of Federal agencies dealing with cultural matters and suggest improvements; for "it is in the national interest to give encouragement to institutions which express national feeling, promote common understanding and add to the variety and richness of Canadian life, rural as well as urban". The Commission, presided over by Mr. Vincent Massey, presented its Report in 1951; and this has been published along with a volume of background studies written by specialists and covering the various activities with which the Commission was concerned.

The Royal Commission, with very wide terms of reference, has reported on many aspects of national and cultural development, including the press, broadcasting and television, films, universities, music, ballet and the theatre. Readers of *The Indian Archives* will naturally be particularly interested in the essay on Canadian Archives written for the Commission by Col. Stacey of the Historical Section of the Defence Ministry and in the chapters of the Report which deal with this subject. The truth about Canada's public records system must, says the Commission frankly, "still be a cause of embarrassment to all Canadians". Set up in 1872 as part of the Department of Agriculture, the Canadian Archives was centralised in 1903 and three years later housed in a separate building. A Royal Commission reported in 1914 that many Government departments failed to surrender non-current public records to the Archives or to destroy those which had no historical value. The Commission suggested that surrender of files should be mandatory after 25 years and that proper steps should be taken for weeding of records. Nearly 30 years after, in 1945, a Public Records Committee was set up to consider recommendations of departments for transfer or destruction of documents: but even this belated action was inadequate for the initiative remains with the departments. The result is indiscriminate storage tempered, at best, by covert and unintelligent destruction. There are apparently all over Ottawa huge

dumps of federal records, unsafe, inaccessible, often even unknown in detail. According to a reliable estimate, Canada is spending 350,000 dollars every year in storing files of which probably at least half should be destroyed, whereas the total appropriation for Archives in 1948-49 was only 163,238 dollars.

But even if fifty per cent of these records were destroyed and the rest transferred, the Canadian Archives would not, for want of space and staff, be in a position to receive them. The building is solidly constructed and almost completely fireproof, and additional space could easily be made available but besides public records proper, many other categories such as personal papers, pictures, portraits and newspapers are held, and this heterogeneity makes impossible a proper expansion of the institution as an official record office. We are informed that the second Dominion Archivist, Sir Arthur Doughty, wished to gather under one roof all the material necessary for writing the history of Canada. This object, however laudable, is one which in the present day is utopian, but even the present Commission does not sufficiently recognise this, and so long as there is no separation of public and private records, any Archives will be faced with a superhuman task. As it is, it is generally accepted that no proper study of modern Canadian history is possible and it is doubtful if the many wise suggestions of the Commission, such as the systematic and continuous transfer of records, proper training of archivists and the establishment of a Historical Manuscripts Commission will be able to remedy this. What seems to be required are a specific definition of categories and distinct allotment of functions.

But it is recommended that the whole Report be read by those interested in national development and education in its broadest sense. The Report of the Canadian "Culture Commission" is itself part of the culture it seeks to promote.

S. GOPAL

An Historical Interpretation of the Correspondence of Sir George Russel Clerk, Political Agent, Ambala and Ludhiana 1831-43, by Indra Krishen; The Punjab Government Record Office Publication No. 3 (Simla [1952] pp. xii + 482).

THE Treaty of Amritsar (1809) has rightly been regarded as a landmark in the history of Anglo-Sikh relations. It put a check on Ranjit Singh's plans to extend his dominion south of the Sutlej and limited once for all the rising power of the Sikh chief to the Trans-Sutlej territories. The Cis-Sutlej states now came under the protection of the British power and the latter stationed Political Agents within the territory at Karnal, Ambala and Ludhiana to exercise effective control over these states. The Political Agents also served as a channel of communication with the Lahore Durbar. These outposts of the British empire were manned in succession by a line of able men like David Ochterlony, William Murray, Claude Martin Wade and George Russel Clerk

and they played a significant role in shaping the East India Company's policy towards the Sikh rulers on both sides of the Sutlej. The correspondence of the Agents is therefore of great historical value as it mirrors the Anglo-Sikh relations for a period of about forty years and contains useful material for the study of political and administrative developments in the Punjab during the period. The students of the history of this border state will therefore welcome the publication of Dr. Indra Krishen's work on the correspondence of one of these great Political Agents.

Clerk served as Agent at Ambala and Ludhiana for a period of twelve years, from 1831 to 1843, a period of great interest in the annals of the Punjab. Apart from maintaining diplomatic relations with the Lahore Durbar he helped in restoring order in the Cis-Sutlej states and reforming their administration. He proved to be not merely a great statesman but successfully played the rôle of a great administrator. He was responsible for establishing many wise rules and conventions for his government to follow in cases of succession, disputes, escheats, boundary disputes and similar difficult problems pertaining to the disturbed territories south of the Sutlej. The scope of the publication under review is limited to Clerk's correspondence relating to the Cis-Sutlej chiefs (1831-43) to the exclusion of that relating to the kingdom of Lahore, a better known and better studied subject. The author has carefully analysed the contents of the vast correspondence and has given a clear exposition of some of the baffling problems with which Clerk had to deal. The chapters on the laws of succession among the Sikh chiefs, who really had no rigid laws as such, the quarrels between these rulers and their feudal dependents, escheats of chiefships to the suzerain power, the disputes between the Sikh rulers and the British Government and the problems of mal-administration in the vast Cis-Sutlej territories are all very interesting. The author has collected an immense amount of useful material in the book which is not easily accessible elsewhere. The work displays his tremendous industry, scholarship and interest in the subject.

The value of the publication is unfortunately marred by its bad printing and production. This is easily the worst produced work which has ever come into the hands of the reviewer. Every page of the publication bristles with misprints and battered types; there are serious mistakes even in printing of titles of the main chapters. The title page does not bear even the name of the author, the publisher and the year of publication. Both the printer and the publisher are to be blamed for making this useful work unreadable.

V. C. JOSHI

Published by the Director of Archives, Government of India, New Delhi, on behalf of the Indian Historical Records Commission and printed by Harendra Kumar Chosh at Sree Saraswati Press Ltd., 32, Upper Circular Road, Calcutta 9.

Explanatory Text by G. YAZDANI.
Introduction by LAURENCE BINYON.
Appendixes and inscriptions by
J. ALLEN and N. P. CHAKRAVARTI.

AJANTA

- Part I.** 40 plates (7 in colour) and Text (76 pp.). 210s.
Part II. 49 plates (19 in colour) and Text (78 pp. with 9 plates and 11 text-illustrations). 210s.
Part IV. 81 plates (22 in colour) and Text (132 pp. with 5 plates). *Ready shortly.*

'This magnificent publication, which is to be completed in four parts, ranks with the finest examples of modern work in reproduction, besides providing a literary estimate, full and authoritative . . . ' *Illustrated London News*

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

INDIAN RECORDS SERIES

INDIAN TRAVELS OF THEVENOT AND CARERI

Being the Third Part of the Travels of M. De Thevenot into the Levant and the Third Part of a Voyage Round the World by Dr. John Francis Gemelli Careri.

Edited by

SURENDRANATH SEN

Published by the National Archives of India, New Delhi, 1949.

Pp. Lxiv, 432, 20 Illustrations and 3 Maps Price: Rs. 20/-

The works of Thevenot and Careri were translated into English in 1687 and 1704, and they have been reprinted as they first appeared without attempting to alter the texts. These accounts had a wide circulation among European readers when first published and even now they are intensely interesting as a record of first hand impressions of Europeans about India—the country and her people. Their value as contemporary source materials for history of India in the seventeenth century can hardly be exaggerated although there are several inaccuracies of detail in their work.

The twenty illustrations in the volume have been reproduced from the early editions of these books in the original, as well as their English editions.

Copies available from:

THE DIRECTOR OF ARCHIVES,
NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA,
New Delhi (2).



A hundred years of history ...in the palm of your hand!

Throughout the world, government and business organisations are recording valuable documents on 'Kodak' Document Copying Equipment.

Photographic techniques have, of course, the obvious advantage of saving up to 99 per cent of the space taken by original documents. But perhaps even more important, they facilitate easy reference without the ever-attendant risk of damaging irreplaceable documents by handling.

In document-copying techniques, Kodak have amassed wider and more valuable experience than any other photographic organisation in the world. Their knowledge and advice is always at your disposal.

Photostat • Recordak
Statfile • Kodak

equipment

A
12:8 m N 53
N 53.7

